ENERTRAG SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

CAMDEN UP TO 400KV GRID CONNECTION AND COMMON COLLECTOR SUBSTATION

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

DFFE Reference Number: 14/12/16/3/3/2/2134

05 SEPTEMBER 2022

PUBLIC

CAMDEN UP TO 400KV GRID CONNECTION AND COMMON COLLECTOR SUBSTATION

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

ENERTRAG SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

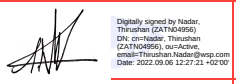
TYPE OF DOCUMENT (VERSION)
PUBLIC

PROJECT NO.: 41103247
DATE: SEPTEMBER 2022

WSP
BUILDING C, KNIGHTSBRIDGE
33 SLOANE STREET
BRYANSTON, 2191
SOUTH AFRICA

T: +27 11 361 1380
F: +086 606 7121
WSP.COM

QUALITY MANAGEMENT

ISSUE/REVISION	FIRST ISSUE	REVISION 1	REVISION 2	REVISION 3
Remarks	Draft Environmental Management Programme			
Date	September 2022			
Prepared by	Thirushan Nadar			
Signature	 Digitally signed by Nadar, Thirushan (ZATN04956) DN: cn=Nadar, Thirushan (ZATN04956), ou=Active, email=Thirushan.Nadar@wsp.com Date: 2022.09.06 12:27:21 +02'00'			
Checked by	Megan Govender			
Signature	 Digitally signed by Govender, Megan (ZAMG04999) DN: cn=Govender, Megan (ZAMG04999), ou=Active, email=Megan.Govender@wsp.com Date: 2022.09.06 12:20:36 +02'00'			
Authorised by	Ashlea Strong			
Signature	 Digitally signed by Strong, Ashlea (ZAAS02685) DN: cn=Strong, Ashlea (ZAAS02685), ou=Active, email=Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com Date: 2022.09.06 12:45:31 +02'00'			
Project number	41103063			
Report number	1			
File reference	\\corp.pbwan.net\za\Central_Data\Projects\41100xxx\41103247 - Enertrag Mpumalanga EIA\41 ES\01-Reports\06-EIA\CI 400KV\EMPr			

SIGNATURES

PREPARED BY

Digitally signed by Nadar, Thirushan (ZATN04956)
DN: cn=Nadar, Thirushan (ZATN04956), ou=Active, email=Thirushan.Nadar@wsp.com
Date: 2022.09.06 12:33:00 +02'00'

Thirushan Nadar
Consultant

REVIEWED BY

Digitally signed by Strong, Ashlea (ZAAS02685)
DN: cn=Strong, Ashlea (ZAAS02685), ou=Active, email=Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com
Date: 2022.09.06 12:47:03 +02'00'

Ashlea Strong
Principal Associate

This Environmental Management Programme (Report) for the Proposed the proposed Camden up to 400kV Grid Connection Transmission line by WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd (WSP) on behalf and at the request of Enertrag (Pty) Ltd (Client), as part of the application process for Environmental Authorisation.

Unless otherwise agreed by us in writing, we do not accept responsibility or legal liability to any person other than the Client for the contents of, or any omissions from, this Report.

To prepare this Report, we have reviewed only the documents and information provided to us by the Client or any third parties directed to provide information and documents to us by the Client. We have not reviewed any other documents in relation to this Report, except where otherwise indicated in the Report

PRODUCTION TEAM

CAMDEN I SOLAR (RF) PTY LTD

Director: Project Development	Mercia Grimbeek

WSP

Project Manager	Ashlea Strong
Consultant	Thirushan Nadar
Traffic Specialist	Christo Bredenhann
Groundwater Specialist	Adam Sanderson

SPECIALIST

Heritage & Palaeontology Specialist	Jaco van der Walt (Beyond Heritage)
Agriculture Specialist	Johan Lanz
Biodiversity and Ecology Specialist	David Hoare (David Hoare Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Aquatic Specialist	Brian Colloty (EnviroSci Pty Ltd)
Avifauna Specialist	Chris van Rooyen (Chris van Rooyen Consulting)
Bat Specialist	Werner Marais (Animalia Consultant (Pty) Ltd
Social Specialist	Tony Barbour (Tony Barbour Environmental Consulting)
Visual Specialist	Kerry Schwartz (SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd / SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd)

GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREVIATION	DEFINITION
AEL	Atmospheric Emissions License
BBBEE	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
Contractor	A person or company appointed by the Project Company to carry out stipulated activities
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
ECF	Employment Creation Fund
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
Emergency	An undesired event that may result in a significant environmental impact and requires the notification of the relevant statutory body such as a local authority
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EMS	Environmental Management System
Environment	In terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998), "environment" means the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of: — the land, water and atmosphere of the earth; — micro-organisms, plant and animal life; — any part or combination of (i) of (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and — the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.
Environmental Control Officer	A suitably qualified individual who, on behalf of the Project Company, would on a weekly basis monitor the project compliance with conditions of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation.

Environmental Impact	A change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partially resulting from an organisation's activities, products or services
FMP	Fire Management Plan
General Waste	Waste that does not pose an immediate hazard or risk to health or to the environment and includes domestic waste, building and demolition waste, business waste and inert waste.
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
Hazardous Waste	Waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.
Incident	An undesired event which may result in a significant environmental impact but can be managed through internal response
km	Kilometre
m	Metre
SDS	Safety Data Sheets
NCR	Non-conformance register
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)
NEMWA	National Environmental Management Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)
NWA	National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998)
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
Project Manager	An appointed person, appointed to act as the manager of the project on behalf of the Project Company
SANS	South African National Standard
Site Manager	The Project Company appointed person, appointed to act as Site Manager by the Project Company, and is responsible for managing the construction process onsite
WUL	Water Use License
WSP	WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES

FIGURES

APPENDICES

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND

Enertrag South Africa (Pty) Ltd (the Developer) is proposing the development of a Camden Renewable Energy Complex comprising various projects within the vicinity of the Camden Power Station in Mpumalanga. The Complex consists of eight projects referred to as:

- Camden I Wind Energy Facility (up to 200MW) (subject to a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting (S&EIR) process);
- Camden I Wind Grid Connection (up to 132kV) (subject to a Basic Assessment (BA) Process);
- **Camden Grid Connection and Collector substation (up to 400kV) (subject to a S&EIR process); (this application);**
- Camden I Solar (up to 100MW) (subject to a S&EIR process);
- Camden I Solar Grid Connection (up to 132kV) (subject to a BA Process);
- Camden II Wind Energy Facility (up to 200MW) (subject to a S&EIR process);
- Camden II Wind Energy Facility up to 132kV Grid Connection (subject to a BA Process); and
- Camden Green Hydrogen and Ammonia Facility and associated infrastructure (subject to a S&EIR process).

The Complex is being developed in the context of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy's (DMRE Integrated Resource Plan, and the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPP).

The focus of this Environmental Management Program Report (EMPr) is the proposed Camden Grid Connection and Collector Substation (up to 400kV).

The Project Applicant is ENERTRAG South Africa (Pty) Ltd. The proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex will connect to a common Collector substation through various up to 132kV powerlines (subject to separate BA processes) between the grid connection substation portion (immediately adjacent the on-site Independent Power Producer (IPP) substation portions) and that of the Camden Collector substation. The broader Camden developments (i.e. seven of the abovementioned projects) will connect to the Camden Power Station substation through an up to 400kV powerline (either single or double circuit) either directly or via a Loop-In-Loop-Out onto the existing Camden-Incandu 400kV power line.

In order for the proposed project to proceed, it will require an Environmental Authorisation (EA) from the Competent Authority (CA) (i.e., the National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment, (DFFE)).

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd (WSP) has been appointed by Enertrag as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to facilitate the Basic Assessment (BA) process in accordance with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2014, as amended).

1.2 DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT

Enertrag South Africa (Pty) Ltd (hereafter referred as **"Enertrag"**) is the project proponent (Applicant) with regards to this application for the construction and operation of the proposed Camden I 400kV Grid Connection project. **Table 1-1** provides the relevant details of the project proponent.

Table 1-1: Details of Project Proponent

PROPONENT:	**ENERTRAG SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD**
Contact Person:	Mercia Grimbeek
Postal Address	Suite 104, Albion Springs, 183 Main Road, Rondebosch, Cape Town, South Africa 7700
Telephone:	071 752 8033
Email:	gideon.raath@enertrag.com

1.3 TERMS OF REFERENCE AND DETAILS OF EAP

WSP was appointed in the role of Independent EAP to undertake the BA processes for the proposed Project. This Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was compiled as part of the BA process and must be read in conjunction with the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) in support of the EA application. The EAP declaration of interest and undertaking is included in **Appendix A**. **Table 1-2** details the relevant contact details of the EAP.

Table 1-2: Details of the EAP

EAP	**WSP GROUP AFRICA (PTY) LTD**
Contact Person:	Ashlea Strong
Physical Address:	Building C, Knightsbridge, 33 Sloane Street, Bryanston, Johannesburg
Postal Address:	P.O. Box 98867, Sloane Park 2151, Johannesburg
Telephone:	011 361 1392
Fax:	011 361 1301
Email:	Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com

STATEMENT OF INDEPENDENCE

Neither WSP nor any of the authors of this Report have any material present or contingent interest in the outcome of this Report, nor do they have any business, financial, personal or other interest that could be reasonably regarded as being capable of affecting their independence. WSP has no beneficial interest in the outcome of the assessment.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Table 1-3 cross-references the sections within the EMPr with the legislated requirements as per Appendix 4 of GNR 982 of 2014.

Table 1-3: Legislation Requirements as detailed in Appendix 4 of GNR 982

APPENDIX 4	LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS AS PER THE NEMA GNR 982	REPORT SECTION
(a)	Details of	
	i) the EAP who compiled the EMPr; and	Section 1.3 **Appendix A**
	ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a Curriculum Vitae	Section 1.3 **Appendix A**
(b)	Detailed description of the aspects of the activity that are covered by the EMPr as identified by the project description;	Section 2
(c)	A map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that any areas that should be avoided, including buffers;	**Appendix C**
(d)	A description of the impact management objectives, including management statements, identifying the impacts and risks that need to be avoided, managed and mitigated as identified through the environmental impact assessment process for all phases of the development including-	
	i) Planning and design;	Section 3 Section 4 Section 5
	ii) Pre-construction activities;	
	iii) Construction activities	
	iv) Rehabilitation of the environment after construction and where applicable post closure; and	
	v) Where relevant, operation activities.	
(e)	A description and identification of impact management outcomes required for the aspects contemplated in paragraph (d);	Section 7 Section 7
(f)	A description of proposed impact management actions, identifying the manner in which the impact management objectives and outcomes contemplated in paragraphs (d) and (e) will be achieved, and must, where applicable, include actions to -	
	i) Avoid, modify, remedy, control or stop any action, activity or process which causes pollution or environmental degradation;	Section 5 Section 7
	ii) Comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices;	
	iii) comply with any applicable provisions of the Act regarding closure, where applicable; and	
	iv) Comply with any provisions of the Act regarding financial provisions for rehabilitation, where applicable	
(g)	The method of monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f);	Section 4
(h)	The frequency of monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f);	Section 4
(i)	An indication of the persons who will be responsible for the implementation of the impact management actions;	Section 4 Section 5 Section 7

APPENDIX 4	LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS AS PER THE NEMA GNR 982	REPORT SECTION
(j)	The time periods within which the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f) must be implemented;	Section 5 Section 7
(k)	The mechanism for monitoring compliance with the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f);	Section 4
(l)	A program for reporting on compliance, taking into account the requirements as prescribed by the Regulations	Section 4
(m)	An environmental awareness plan describing the manner in which-	
	i) The applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work; and	Section 4
	ii) Risks must be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment; and	
(n)	any specific information that may be required by the competent authority	N/A

1.5 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This section provides a description of the location of the project site location and a summary of the project details. The descriptions encompass the activities to be done during the construction, operational and decommissioning (should it be decided that the facility will be decommissioned) phases, as well as the consideration for the needs and desirability of the project in accordance with Appendix 3 of GNR 326.

1.5.1 SITE LOCATION

The proposed Project will be developed in an area south-west of Ermelo, in Mpumalanga. The proposed Project falls within the Msukaligwa Local Municipality of the Gert Sibande District Municipality.

The eight projects of the Camden Renewable Energy Complex are located within the same geographical area and are inevitably linked and integrated. As such, the overall locality of the Camden Renewable Energy Complex is included in **Figure 1.1.** The project site, substation and up to 400kV Powerline alignment (*the project under consideration for this DEIR*), including associated alternatives, is indicated in **Figure 1.2**

The details of the properties associated with the proposed Project (substation and powerline) alternatives, including the 21-digit Surveyor General (SG) codes for the cadastral land parcels are outlined in **Table 1.4** and **Table 1.5.**

Table 1.4: Affected Farm Portions – Common Collector Substations

FARM NAME	21 DIGIT SURVEYOR GENERAL CODE OF EACH CADASTRAL LAND PARCEL
Common Collector Substation Alternative 1	
Portion 2 of Welgelegen Farm No. 322	T0IT00000000032200002
Common Collector Substation Alternative 2 (Preferred)	

Portion 1 of Welgelegen Farm No. 322	T0IT00000000032200001
Expansion of Camden Substation	
Portion 0 of Farm No. 329 (Camden Power Station)	T0IT00000000032900000

Table 1.5: Affected Farm Portions – up to 400kV Powerlines

FARM NAME	21 DIGIT SURVEYOR GENERAL CODE OF EACH CADASTRAL LAND PARCEL
400kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 1 (direct line)	
Portion 14 of Mooiplaasts Farm No. 290	T0IT00000000029000014
Portion 2 of Welgelegen Farm No. 322	T0IT00000000032200002
Portion 1 of Welgelegen Farm No. 322	T0IT00000000032200001
Portion 2 of Uitkomst 292	T0IT00000000029200002
Portion 12 of Uitkomst 292	T0IT00000000029200012
Portion 20 of Mooiplaasts Farm No. 290	T0IT00000000029000020
Portion 0 of Farm No. 329 (Camden Power Station)	T0IT00000000032900000
400kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 2 (Preferred)(direct line)	
Portion 1 of Welgelegen Farm No. 322	T0IT00000000032200001
Portion 14 of Mooiplaats Farm No. 290	T0IT00000000029000014
Portion 2 of Uitkomst 292	T0IT00000000029200002
Portion 12 of Uitkomst 292	T0IT00000000029200012
Portion 20 of Mooiplaats Farm No. 290	T0IT00000000029000020
Portion 0 of Farm No. 329 (Camden Power Station)	T0IT00000000032900000
Loop in Loop Out (LILO) Grid Alternative 1	
Portion 1 of Welgelegen Farm No. 322	T0IT00000000032200002
Loop in Loop Out (LILO) Grid Alternative 2	

FARM NAME	21 DIGIT SURVEYOR GENERAL CODE OF EACH CADASTRAL LAND PARCEL
Portion 2 of Welgelegen Farm No. 322	T0IT00000000032200001

It must be noted that the Applicant seeks authorisation for the full assessment corridor (250m either side of centre line) to enable micro-siting post final design.

Table 1.6: Substation Alternative Co-ordinates

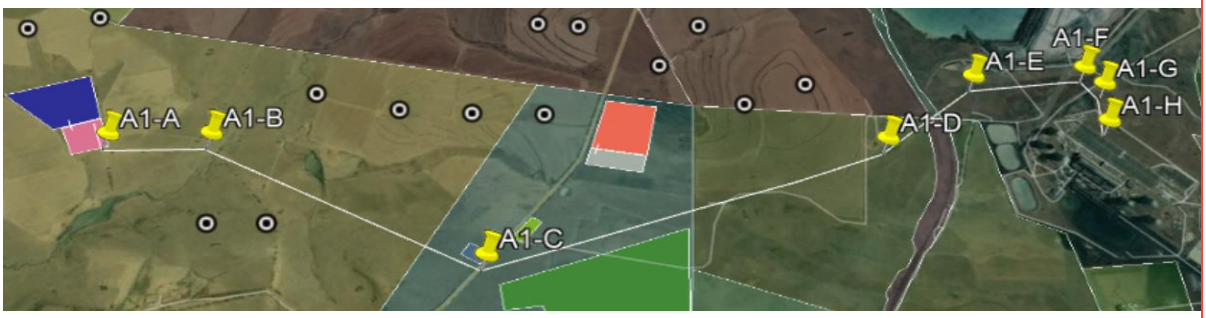
POINT	LONGITUDE	LATITUDE
Alternative 1		
		
A1-1	26°40'27.62"S	30° 2'23.58"E
A1-2	26°40'29.07"S	30° 2'29.61"E
A1-3	26°40'36.80"S	30° 2'26.08"E
A1-4	26°40'39.63"S	30° 2'19.71"E
Alternative 2 (Preferred)		

POINT	LONGITUDE	LATITUDE

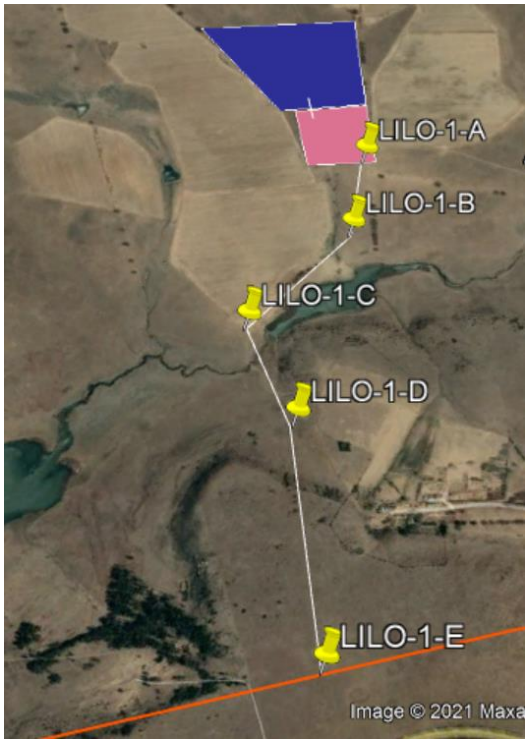
A2-1	26°38'44.08"S	30° 4'10.50"E
A2-2	26°38'47.63"S	30° 4'14.25"E
A2-3	26°38'57.67"S	30° 4'3.08"E
A2-4	26°38'54.03"S	30° 3'59.66"E
Camden MTS Expansion		

POINT	LONGITUDE	LATITUDE
MTS1	26°37'2.19"S	30° 5'8.98"E
MTS2	26°36'58.19"S	30° 5'32.14"E
MTS3	26°37'2.91"S	30° 5'30.75"E
MTS4	26°37'7.08"S	30° 5'9.88"E

Table 1.7; Powerline Co-ordinates (centre-line)

POINT	LONGITUDE	LATITUDE
400 kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 1		
		
A1-A	26°40'29.80"S	30° 2'41.33"E
A1-B	26°40'8.97"S	30° 2'57.54"E
A1-C	26°39'31.77"S	30° 4'13.02"E
A1-D	26°37'53.90"S	30° 4'45.82"E
A1-E	26°37'24.41"S	30° 4'43.72"E
A1-F	26°36'59.67"S	30° 4'59.51"E
A1-G	26°36'58.98"S	30° 5'6.73"E
A1-H	26°37'5.84"S	30° 5'16.50"E
400kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 2 (Preferred)		

POINT	LONGITUDE	LATITUDE
		
Length (km)	Approximately 4.5km	
A2-A	26°38'43.11"S	30° 4'10.20"E
A2-B	26°38'35.81"S	30° 4'32.43"E
A2-C	26°37'53.90"S	30° 4'45.82"E
A2-D	26°37'24.41"S	30° 4'43.72"E
A2-E	26°36'59.67"S	30° 4'59.51"E
A2-F	26°36'58.98"S	30° 5'6.73"E
A2-G	26°37'5.84"S	30° 5'16.50"E
LILO-Grid Alternative		

POINT	LONGITUDE	LATITUDE
		
Length (km)	Approximately 2.5km	
LILO-1-A	26°40'29.91"S	30° 2'40.50"E
LILO-1-B	26°40'35.38"S	30° 2'51.08"E
LILO-1-C	26°40'52.12"S	30° 2'58.92"E
LILO-1-D	26°40'50.86"S	30° 3'15.08"E
LILO-1-E	26°40'57.98"S	30° 3'47.59"E
LILO Grid Alternative 2		

POINT	LONGITUDE	LATITUDE

Length (km)	Approximately 0.5km	
LILO-2-A	26°38'46.28"S	30° 4'9.82"E
LILO-2-B	26°38'47.93"S	30° 4'29.21"E

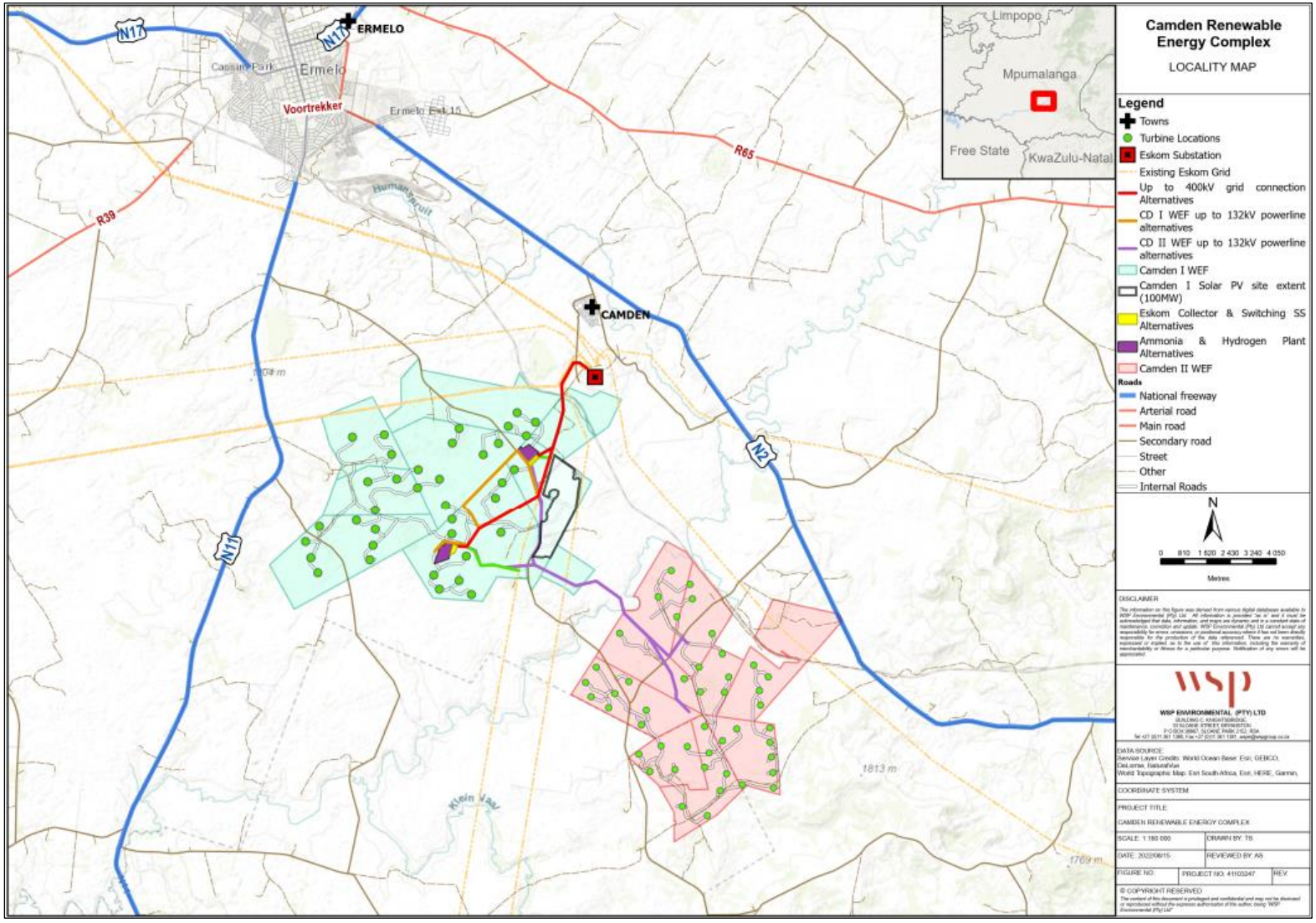


Figure 1.1: Locality map for the proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex, near Camden in the Mpumalanga Province

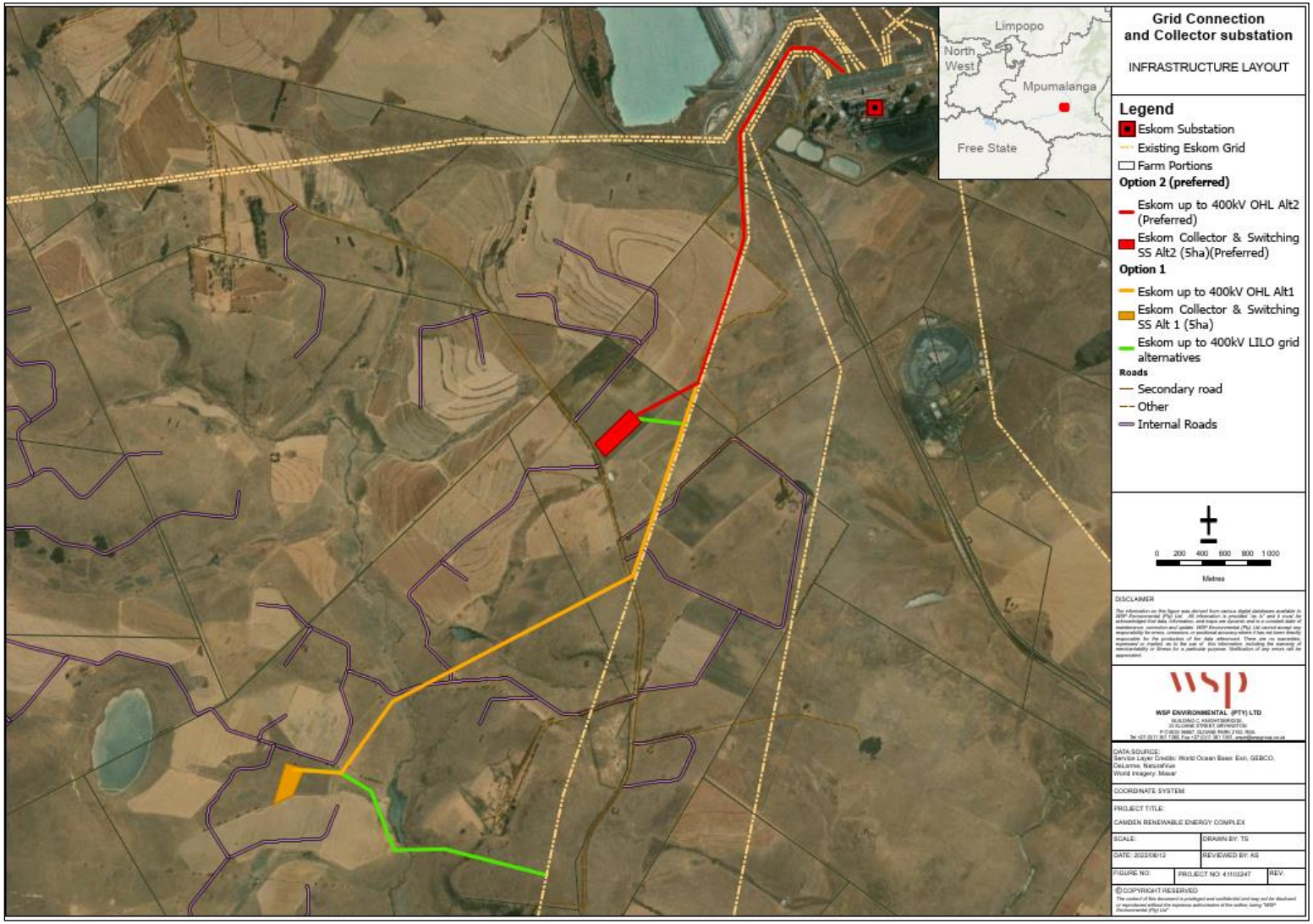


Figure 1.2: Proposed Project and associated main components

1.5.2 ELECTRICAL POWER TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

Electricity is carried at high voltages (kilovolts, or kV) along transmission lines in order to reduce the electrical losses that occur over long distances between power generation and consumption points. In order for electricity to be transmitted safely and efficiently over long distances, it must be at a high voltage and a low current.

The voltages at which power is generated at the power generation facility are too low for transmission over long distances. To overcome this problem, transformers are installed at the power stations and substations to increase the voltage level. Transformer's step-up the voltage from, for example, 11 or 22 kV to higher voltages such as 66 kV, 132kV, 220 kV, 275 kV, 400 kV or 765 kV, and feed the generated power into Eskom's national grid.

When the electricity arrives at a distribution substation, bulk supplies of electricity are taken for primary distribution to towns and industrial areas, groups of villages, farms and similar concentrations of consumers. The lines are fed into intermediate substations where transformers reduce (step-down) the voltage level. This could be 11 kV in large factories and 380/220 Volts in shops and homes. Power is distributed to end-users via reticulation power lines and cables. Figure illustrates a typical distribution system.

As of March 2019, South Africa's transmission network comprised 32,802 km of line length, 167 substations and 152,135 MVA of transformer capacity. All the high voltage lines, plus the transformers and related equipment, form the transmission system also known as the national grid.

COMPONENTS OF A TYPICAL TRANSMISSION LINE SYSTEM

The main components of a typical electrical transmission system include the following:

TRANSMISSION STRUCTURES

Transmission structures are the most visible components of the power transmission system. Their function is to inter alia, keep the high-voltage conductors separated from their surroundings and from each other. Some structure designs reflect the specific function of the structure, while others have come about as a result of technological progress. Structure design alternatives for this project are discussed in **Section** Error! Reference s ource not found..

CONDUCTORS

Conductors carry the power through and from the grid. Generally, several conductors per phase are strung from structure to structure. The number of conductors per phase depends on the performance of the line, typically, more than one conductor per phase is used when the operating voltage exceeds 132kV. Conductors are constructed primarily of aluminium, aluminium-alloy, steel or other types of materials as appropriate.

SUBSTATIONS

The very high voltages used for power transmission are converted at substations to lower voltages for further distribution and consumer use. Substations vary in size and configuration but may cover several hectares; they are cleared of vegetation and typically surfaced with gravel. They are fenced, and are normally reached by a permanent access road. In general, substations include a variety of indoor and outdoor electrical equipment such as switchgear, transformers, control and protection panels and batteries, and usually include other components such as control buildings, fencing, lighting etc.

For the substation to perform it needs sophisticated protection equipment to detect faults and abnormal conditions that may occur on the network. Action may consist for example, of automatically tripping a transmission line to cater for abnormal conditions such as lightning strikes, fires or trees falling on transmission lines. This action is necessary for safety reasons in the event of an accident or to maintain electricity supply and limit the disruption caused.

Figure 1.3 provides an illustration of a typical substation layout.

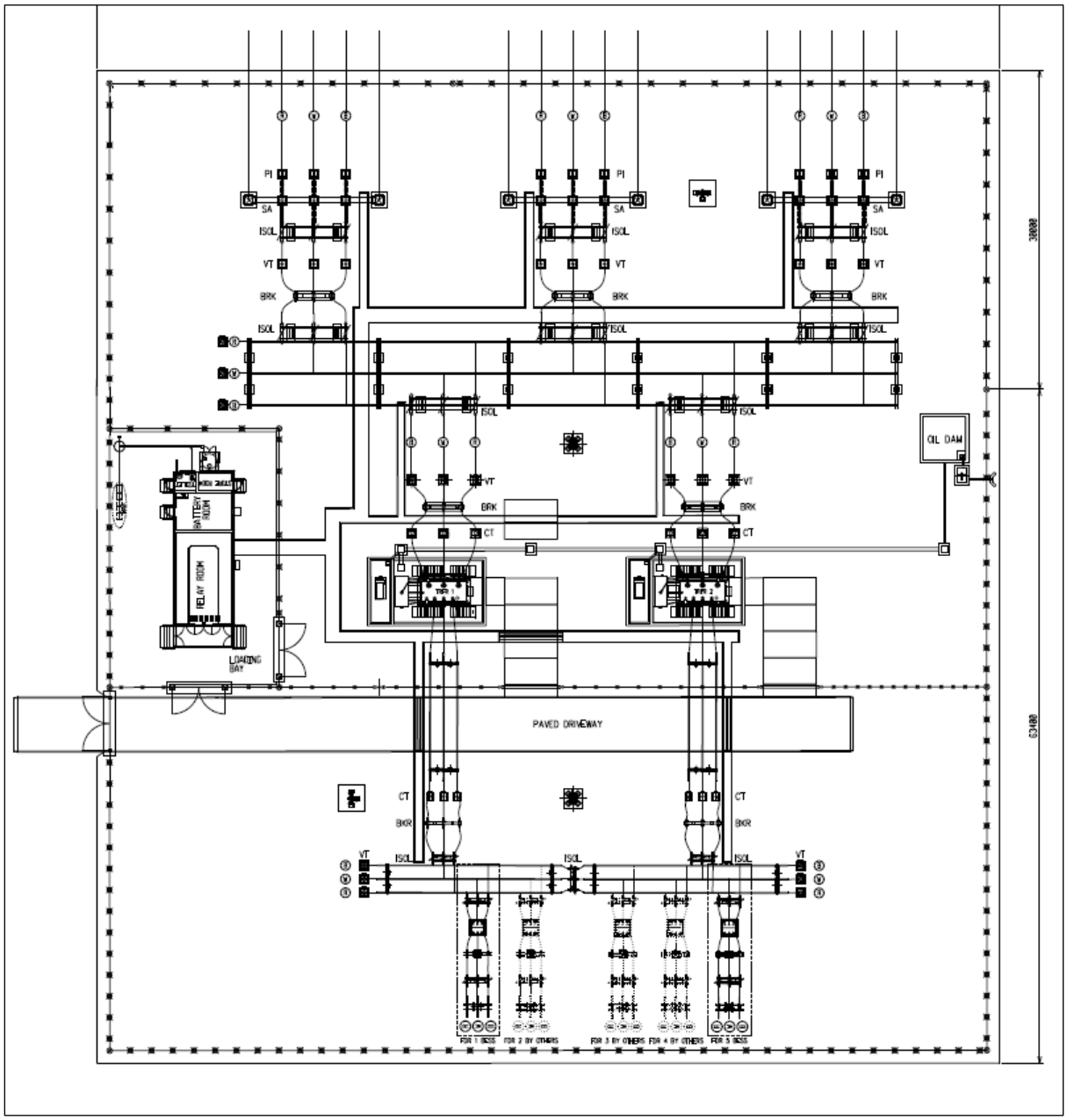


Figure 1.3: Typical Substation Layout (note: for illustration purposes only)

TRANSFORMERS

Transformers are major items found in a transmission or distribution substation. There may be a number of different types of transformers in a substation such as power transformers, voltage transformers or current transformers.

A power transformer is a very simple device piece of electrical equipment where alternating current (AC) is led through a primary coil of wire, which produces an alternating magnetic field in the ring-shaped core of soft iron. This in turn creates a voltage in a secondary coil, from which the output current can be drawn. If the secondary coil has more turns than the primary coil, the output voltage is higher than the input voltage. This is a step-up transformer. A step-down transformer has more turns in the primary coil than in the secondary coil to reduce the voltage.

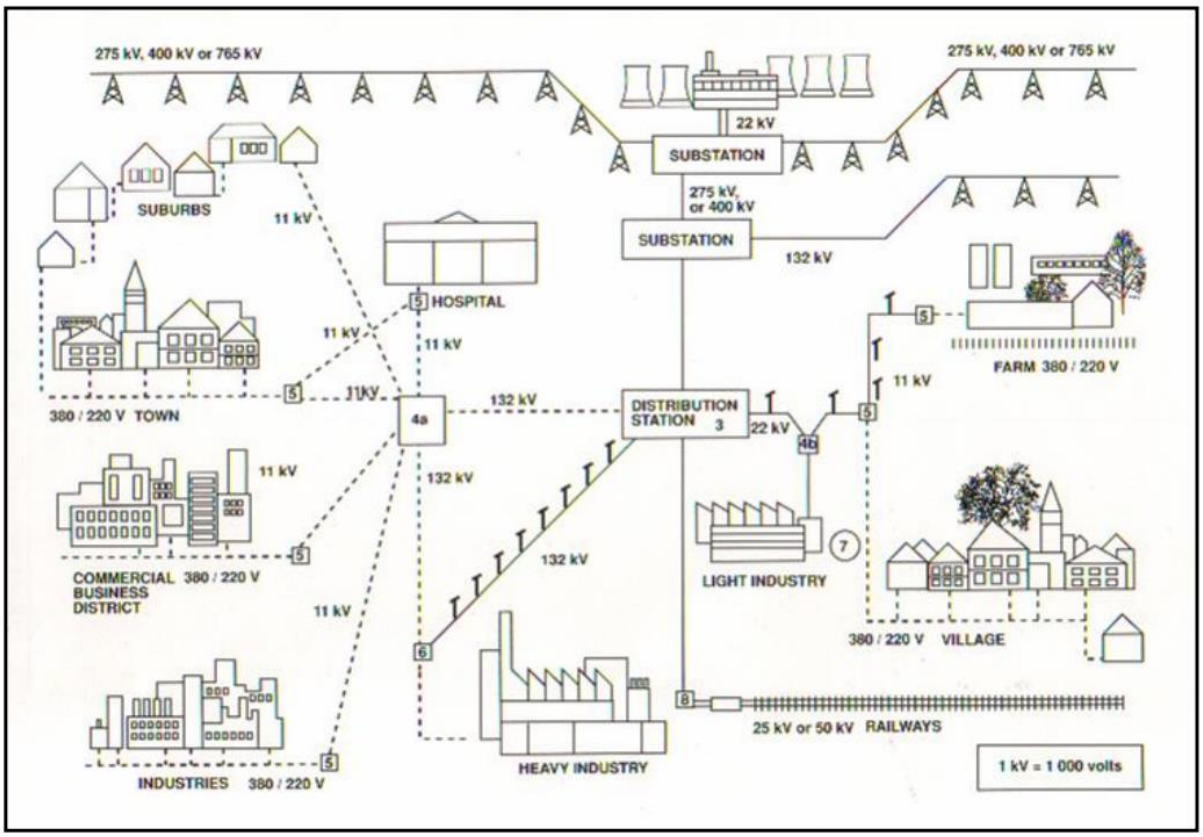


Figure 1.4: Typical Distribution System

1.5.3 PROJECT INFRASTRUCTURE

The proposed project entails the construction of 1 x up to 400kV transmission line and common collector substation at the proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex located south-west of Ermelo, in Mpumalanga. The transmission line will connect to the existing Eskom Substation located at the Camden Power Station which lies approximately 5km northeast of the project site, or alternative connect via a Loop-In-Loop-Out (LILO) alternative into the existing Eskom Camden – Incandu 400kV transmission line. This proposed project will also include the extension of the existing main transmission substation (MTS) at the Camden Power Station to allow for the proposed new up to 400kV transmission line connection.

The proposed project will thus comprise the following key components:

- Construction of 1 x up to 400kV transmission line (either single or double circuit) between the Camden Renewable Energy Complex and the Camden MTS. The powerline will have a 500m assessment corridor (250m on either side of the centre line) to allow for micro-siting. A Loop-In-Loop-Out corridor alternative is also assessed, which will include two connecting powerlines (LILO) into the existing Eskom Camden-Incandu 400kV transmission powerline line towards the South-West of the project site.
- Establishment of the common collector substation (with a footprint of approximately 5ha) at the Renewable Energy Complex which includes but is not limited to:
  - A high voltage substation yard to allow for multiple 132kV and 400kV feeder bays and transformers, with infrastructure to allow for step-up to 400kV as required.
  - Standard substation electrical equipment, i.e., transformers, busbars, office area, operation and control room, workshop, and storage area, feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed.
  - The control building, telecommunication infrastructure, oil dam(s) etc,
  - Workshop and office area within the collector substation footprint,

- Fencing around the Substation
- All the access road infrastructure to and within the substation
- Expansion of the Camden MTS Substation (with a footprint of approximately 1ha), including standard substation electrical equipment as may be needed (feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed).
- Associated infrastructure including but not limited to lighting, fencing, and buildings required for operation (ablutions, office, workshop and control room, security fencing and gating, parking area, concrete batching plant (if required), waste storage/disposal and storerooms).

COMPONENTS OF THE TRANSMISSION LINES

A brief overview of the physical/technical requirements of the project is as follows:

- 1 x up to 400kV transmission line (either single or double circuit) between the Camden Renewable Energy Complex and the Camden MTS. In the case of the Loop-In-Loop-Out alternative, dual (2) connecting lines of similar specification are assessed.
- Straight line distance between Camden Renewable Energy Complex and the Camden MTS is approximately 5km from the preferred common substation alternative.
- Servitude width for 1 x up to 400kV transmission line (single and double circuit) is 55m to 60m. The servitude width for 1x up to 132kVA transmission line is 32m. A 500m corridor will be assessed (250m on either side of the centre line) to allow for mico-siting. In the case of the Loop-In-Loop-Out alternative this servitude will apply to each of the two connecting power lines.
- Height of 1 x 400kV power line structure is on average 48m, but may reach up to 50m in exceptional circumstances depending on the complexity and slope of the terrain. The maximum height for an up to 132kV powerline structure is 40m.
- Minimum conductor clearance is between 8.1 and 12.6m.
- Span length between pylon structures is typically up to 200 - 250m apart, depending on complexity and slope of terrain.

The design of the up to 400kV structures is unknown at present as the choice is dependent on the conditions at the exact position of the transmission structures on the chosen line route. Various pylon design types are being considered (and will be determined during the detailed design engineering phase), and may include any of the following:

- Up to 400kV (single or double circuit)
  - Cross rope suspension
  - Intermediate or suspension towers
  - Inline and angle strain self-supporting towers
  - Guyed “V” Structure
- Up to 132kV (single or double circuit)
  - Intermediate self-supporting monopole
  - Inline or angle-strain self-supporting monopole
  - Suspension self-supporting monopole
  - Triple pole structure
  - Steel lattice structure

The above designs may require anchors with guy-wires or be anchorless. For up to 132kV structures, concrete foundation sizes may vary depending on design type up to 80m^2 (10m by 8m), with depths reaching up to 3.5m typically in a rectangular ‘pad’ shape. For up to 400kV structures footprint sizes may vary depending on design type up to 110m^2 (10.5m by 10.5m), with concrete foundations of up to 80m^2 and depths reaching up to 3.5m typically depending on the number and design of the foundations (to be determined during the detailed design engineering phase). The actual number of structures required will vary according to the final route alignment determined.

A working area of approximately 100m x 100m is needed for each of the proposed structures to be constructed.

CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSMISSION LINE

For safety reasons, transmission lines require certain minimum clearance distances. These are as follows:

- The minimum vertical clearance distance between the ground and the transmission line is 6.7m.
- The minimum vertical clearance to any fixed structure that does not form part of the transmission line is 9.4m - 11m.
- The minimum distance between an up to 400kV transmission line and an existing road is 60m – 120m (depending on the type of road).
- Any farming activity can be practiced under the conductors provided that safe working clearances and building restrictions are adhered to.
- Minimum servitude to other parallel lines.

PROPOPOSED ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCUTRE

The proposed transmission integration project will require the following with respect to the permanent infrastructure:

- Where the transmission line crosses a fence between neighbouring landowners and there is no suitable gate in place, a suitable gate will be erected in consultation with the landowner. These gates are necessary in order to ensure access to the line for maintenance and repair purposes.
- Existing road infrastructure will be used as far as possible to provide access for construction vehicles during the construction of the line. Thereafter, the roads are used for inspection and maintenance purposes. Where appropriate, roads may be upgraded to access transmission lines and substations. Where no roads exist, access roads may be created for maintenance and inspection purposes.
- Expansion of the Camden MTS Substation (with a footprint of approximately 1ha), including standard substation electrical equipment as may be needed (feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed).Fibre Optic cable could be strung on the earth cable if required for telecommunication. The control building, telecommunication infrastructure, oil dam(s) etc,
- Workshop and office area within the collector substation footprint,
- All the access road infrastructure to and within the substation

1.5.4 PROJECT ACTIVITIES

The typical steps involved in the construction and operation of an overhead powerline (OHPL) is summarised below:

Planning Phase

- Step 1: Surveying of the development area and negotiation with affected landowners; and
- Step 2: Final design and micro-siting of the infrastructure based on geotechnical, topographical conditions and potential environmental sensitivities.

Construction Phase

- Step 3: Vegetation clearing;
- Step 4: Assembly and erection of infrastructure on site;
- Step 5: Stringing of conductors; and
- Step 6: Rehabilitation of disturbed areas and protection of erosion sensitive areas.

Operation Phase

- Step 7: Continued maintenance during operation.

PLANNING PHASE

The EIA process forms part of the scope definition stage of a project. The aim of this process is to identify the possible routes where the project can be implemented with minimal impact on the environment.

The actual location of the structures across which the conductors are spanned is determined by a number of factors, including negotiation with landowners, environmental features and technical requirements. As a result of these

factors, it is impossible to predict the exact position of structures within the EIA process. The inherent variation that is likely in the final placement of the structures is factored into the EIA through the assessment of transmission line corridors which are 300m wide (150m either side of centre line).

A final EIR is produced and provided to the DFFE with all the alternative routes assessed during the EIA process. Recommendations for the least impacting route are provided for consideration during authorisation. The DFFE will issue an environmental authorisation based on the information provided.

A project specific EMPr is drafted for the project which details the specific controls that must be in place for the duration of the construction phase. The Generic DFFE EMPrs for substations and OHPLs will be included in the project specific EMPr.

SURVEY AND LINE DESIGN

Topographical surveys are conducted subsequent to identifying and securing the servitude. This is normally done by means of air-borne laser equipment to develop aerial photos, or physically walked in-field where smaller footprints are considered. The topographical profile and plans are then used by the design engineers to determine the quantity and optimal placement of the structures and conductor spans and design of the structure foundations, structures, buildings, etc. All the above information would be required by the contractor before commencing construction.

NEGOTIATION AND REGISTRATION OF A SERVITUDE

The proposed transmission line will require the registration of a 55 - 60 m wide servitude (27.5m – 30m either side of the centre-line) across all land traversed.

The servitudes do not imply that the holder of the servitude (anticipated to ultimately be Eskom) is the owner of the land but merely that the holder has a right to convey electricity over that land, subject to certain provisions. The registration of a servitude can be a lengthy process, as it requires contractual negotiation with each affected landowner. Once this is complete, an application for registration of the servitude is lodged with the Registrar of Deeds to register the rights. Once the holder of the servitude exercises the option granted by the landowner, construction can commence.

CONSTRUCTION PHASE

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Construction of the OHPL is anticipated to take between 8 – 24 months.

SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND TRANSPORTATION OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT TO SITE

The selected Contractor will establish a temporary site camp including, but not be limited to, temporary offices, laydown areas for equipment and materials, storage facilities, ablutions, waste storage and handling area, and parking area. The location and extent of the Contractor's camp, to be established within the Project area, will be undertaken in line with specifications detailed within the EMPr. Materials are to be collected on a daily basis from the contractor laydown area for the construction activities along the servitude. This limits areas to be impacted for storage along the servitude as well as for security purposes when activities cease at the end of each day.

Building materials will most likely be sourced from Ermelo. A significant reduction in heavy vehicle trips can be achieved by using mobile batch plants. In addition to this, temporary construction material stockpile yards could be commissioned on vacant land near the proposed site. Delivery of materials to the mobile batch plant and the stockpile yard could be staggered to minimise traffic disruptions. It is assumed that the batching plants being considered for the greater Camden Renewable Energy Complex will be utilised.

Components are expected to be locally sourced and transported to site using appropriate National and Provincial routes. It is expected that the components will generally be transported to site with normal heavy load vehicles. Mobile plant required for the installation of the OHPL will be determined by the contractor.

VEGETATION CLEARING

Due to the nature of the vegetation within the Project area, which is predominantly sparse, low shrubs and grasses, limited vegetation clearing will be required. Clearing of vegetation will be limited to pylon areas to facilitate installation of each pylon and that required for the substation and associated infrastructure footprints. Clearing will be done in phases along the OHPL route as required prior to installation activities.

INSTALLATION OF OHPL

Standard OHPL installation methods will be employed, which entails the excavations for foundations (**Figure 1.5**), planting of tower (concrete casting may be required) and stringing of the conductors (**Figure 1.6**).

As identified in Section 2.5.3, a number of tower options could be utilised with a maximum height up to 50m above ground level, which are reported to have a life expectancy of more than 25 years. The actual height of the pylons will vary based on the site topography to maintain the specified clearance of the transmission lines.

Once the pylons have been installed, the lines will be strung. The Contractor in collaboration with Eskom will be responsible for functional testing and commissioning of the OHPL. This consists of connecting the line from the common collector substation to the Camden MTS.

Figure 1.5: Construction of structure foundations

Figure 1.6: Stringing of conductors (power lines)

EXPANSION OF CAMDEN MTS SUBSTATION

At least one additional busbar and platform will be constructed adjacent to the existing Camden MTS to allow for the connection of the Camden Renewable Energy Complex. The area to be cleared will be approximately 1ha size. Infrastructure installed at the Camden MTS will be informed by detailed design engineering phase and Eskom requirements, but will comprise of standard substation electrical equipment, i.e., transformers, busbars, office area, operation and control room, workshop, and storage area, including standard substation electrical equipment as may be needed (feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wavetrappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed).

The Camden MTS expansion/upgrade works will entail the following activities, or as directed by Eskom:

- Conduct geotechnical investigations to determine founding conditions;
- Conduct site survey;
- Vegetation clearance and construction of access road/s (as needed);
- Site grading and levelling;
- Construction of foundations;
- Transportation of substation equipment, as needed. This may include, but not be limited to standard substation electrical equipment as may be needed: feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders. The exact component layout and specifications will be determined in conjunction with Eskom during detailed engineering design;
- Installation/construction of substation infrastructure detailed above;
- Rehabilitation of disturbed area and protection of erosion sensitive areas; and
- Testing (including quality control) and commissioning (in consultation with the switching specialist).

DEMOBILISATION

Upon completion of the installation phase, any temporary infrastructure will be removed, and the affected areas rehabilitated.

OPERATIONAL PHASE

Once ownership is transferred, Eskom will be responsible for managing the operations of the OHPL and the common collector substation in line with their internal management systems. Eskom is considered to have the requisite expertise to operate and maintain the transmission line. Eskom will adhere to all existing Safety Codes and Guidelines for the operation and maintenance of the OHPL infrastructure.

During the operational phase, there will be little to no Project-related movement along the servitude as the only activities are limited to maintaining the servitude (including maintenance of access roads and cutting back or pruning of vegetation to ensure that vegetation does not affect the OHPL) and maintenance activities are not hampered, inspection of the powerline infrastructure and repairs when required. Inspections are likely to be on an annual basis.

Limited impact is expected during operation since there will not be any intrusive work done outside of maintenance in the event that major damage occurs to site infrastructure. Operation of the OHPL will involve the following activities, discussed below.

SERVITUDE MANAGEMENT AND ACCESS ROAD MAINTENANCE

Servitude and access road maintenance is aimed at eliminating hazards and facilitating continued access to the OHPL. The objective is to prevent all forms of potential interruption of power supply due to overly tall vegetation/climbing plants or establishment of illegal structures within the right servitude. It is also to facilitate ease of access for maintenance activities on the transmission line. During the operational phase of the project, the servitude will be maintained to ensure that the OHPL functions optimally and does not compromise the safety of persons within the vicinity of the line and to ensure maintenance activities are not hampered.

TRANSMISSION LINE MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS

Eskom will develop comprehensive planned and emergency programmes through its technical operations during the operation and maintenance phase for the OHPL. The maintenance activities will include:

- Eskom's Maintenance Team will carry out periodic physical examination of the OHPL and its safety, security and integrity.
- Defects that are identified will be reported for repair. Such defects may include defective conductors, flashed over insulators, defective dampers, vandalised components, amongst others.
- Maintenance / repairs will then be undertaken.

DECOMISSIONING PHASE

Decommissioning will be considered when the OHPL is regarded obsolete and will be subject to a separate authorisation and impact assessment process. This is not expected to occur in the near future.

1.6 NEED AND DESIRABILITY OF THE PROJECT

South Africa is faced with significant increases in electricity demand and a shortage in electricity supply. South Africa is the seventh coal producer in the world, with approximately 77% of the country's electricity generated from coal. This large dependence on coal and its use has also resulted in a variety of negative impacts on the environment, including the contribution to climate change. South Africa is also the highest emitter of greenhouse gases in Africa; attributed to the country's energy-intensive economy that largely relies on coal-based electricity generation.

Renewable energy development is regarded as an important contribution to meeting international and national targets of reducing reliance on fossil fuels, such as coal, which contribute towards greenhouse gas emissions and resultant climate change. The need and desirability of proposed Project has been considered from an international, national and regional perspective. It also should be noted that the proposed 400kV grid connection will indirectly support the renewable energy sector via transmission and distribution of the electricity generated at the renewable energy facilities.

The proposed project will align with internationally recognised and adopted agreements, protocols and conventions. This includes the Kyoto Protocol (1997) which calls for countries internationally to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions through cutting down on their reliance on fossil fuels and investing in renewable energy technologies for electricity generation. The proposed SEF and WEF will therefore add capacity to the energy sector and generate electricity without greenhouse gas emissions and meet international requirements in this regard.

South Africa is also signatory to the United Nations' Development Programmes' (UNDP) Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), particularly SGD 7 relating to affordable and clean energy. The proposed SEF and WEF qualifies as a clean technology that will generate 200MW of affordable energy to contribute to South Africa's energy mix.

The project will also greatly contribute to the countries' efforts to reduce their carbon emissions and play their role as part of the Paris Climate Accord. The Paris Agreement is a legally binding international treaty signed by 196 countries at the COP 21 in Paris, on the 12$^{th\ of}$ December 2015 to combat climate change. The goal of the Paris Accord is to limit global warming to well below 2 degrees Celsius, compared to industrial levels to avoid catastrophic natural disasters which are driven by the global temperature increase. Therefore, to achieve this long-term temperature goal, countries aim to reach global peaking of greenhouse gas emissions as soon as possible to achieve a climate-neutral world by 2050.

The authorization of the Project will further align with South Africa's National Climate Response White Paper which outlines the countries efforts to manage the impacts of climate change and to contribute to the global efforts to stabilize the Greenhouse gases concentrations in the atmosphere.

It must be noted that the Camden up to 400kV Grid Connection project is not a generation project, but the project is needed to support and enable the planned renewable generation projects.

The South African Government, through the IRP, has set a target to secure 17 800 MW of renewable energy by 2030. This is an effort to diversify the country's energy mix in response to the growing electricity demand and promote access to clean sources of energy.

The National Development Plan (NDP) is aimed at reducing and eliminating poverty in South Africa by 2030. The NDP also outlines the need to increase electricity production by 2030, with 20 000 MW of electricity capacity generated from renewable sources in order to move to less carbon-intensive electricity production. The Plan also envisages that South Africa will have an energy sector that provides reliable and efficient energy service at competitive rates, while supporting economic growth through job creation.

The authorisation of the Project will further align with South Africa's National Climate Response White Paper which outlines the countries efforts to manage the impacts of climate change and to contribute to the global efforts to stabilize the greenhouse gases concentrations in the atmosphere.

The proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex, which includes this Project, will pave the way for the Just Energy Transition (JET)[1] in South Africa and promote the transition from a fossil fuel-based economy to a low carbon economy. The proposed Project aims towards the aforementioned national energy targets of diversification of energy supply and the promotion of clean energy, by providing the requisite grid connection infrastructure for the transmission of generation projects, in particular the Camden Renewable Energy Complex. Wind and solar energy developments contribute to reduced emissions and subsequently climate change whilst promoting industrial development and job creation.

The proposed Project will also aid in overcoming the power shortages that are currently faced in the country. In 2020, South Africa witnessed its longest recorded hours of load shedding, with the power being off for 859 hours of the year. The South African Government has taken strides to try reducing these power cuts through the implementation of bid Windows in REIPPP and lifting the independent power generation threshold to 100MW, but it is still expected that the country will undergo more load shedding. Over the years the construction of Wind facilities has become cheaper, and less time-consuming. Thus, acting as a faster and more efficient method of meeting the ever-growing demand for electricity in the country.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITIES

The following environmental sensitivities were identified for the proposed project, as a result of the Project location and proposed activities and will require specific applications or measures for mitigation to minimise impact.

- **Agriculture Assessment**
  - High agricultural sensitivity because of both its land capability and because of its status as cropland
- **Aquatic Ecology Assessment**
  - Riverine Floodplains with Riparian Vegetation or wetland areas
  - Valley Bottom Wetlands
  - Endorheic Pans
  - Seepage Wetlands
  - Artificial dams or mine works
- **Terrestrial Ecology Assessment**
  - Wetlands: These are described here only in terms of being a unique botanical habitat and not in the sense of a formal wetland delineation, which is normally assessed in a separate specialist study. The wetlands must be delineated according to "DWAF, 2003: A Practical Guideline Procedure for the Identification and Delineation of Wetlands and Riparian Zones". Restrictions in terms of infrastructure within these areas should be according to the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).
  - Listed ecosystems: Chrissiesmeer Panveld is listed as Endangered, and Eastern Highveld Grassland and Eastern Temperate Freshwater Wetlands are both listed as Vulnerable in the National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and need of protection (GN1002 of 2011).
  - Grasslands: Grassland vegetation, in a general sense has been identified as threatened nationally as a habitat type. Indications are that loss of any grassland habitat is permanent in an ecological and biodiversity sense, and it is not possible to restore grassland to a natural state after they have been disturbed. They should therefore be treated as sensitive and all efforts made to minimize impacts on any area of grassland. If possible, the footprint of any proposed infrastructure should be kept to a minimum within any undisturbed, natural grasslands, especially those in a moderate to good condition.
- **Avifaunal Assessment**
  - High value habitat unit (wetlands, pans and grassland)
  - Presence of Red List priority species
- **Heritage**

[1] The Just Transition is described as the transition towards a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy that maximizes the benefits of climate action while simultaneously improving the welfare of the workers and their communities.

- Burial sites
- Demolished remains of structures

The above sensitivities are discussed in the sub-sections below. The combined environmental sensitivities of the proposed Project footprint are shown in **Figure 1.14.**

1.7.1 AGRICULTURE

The verification of agricultural sensitivity of the power line route has very little relevance to this assessment because the agricultural impacts of a power line are insignificant in such an agricultural environment, regardless of the level of agricultural sensitivity of the land which it traverses.

The **Figure 1.7** below outlines the agricultural sensitivities as per the DFFE screening tool.

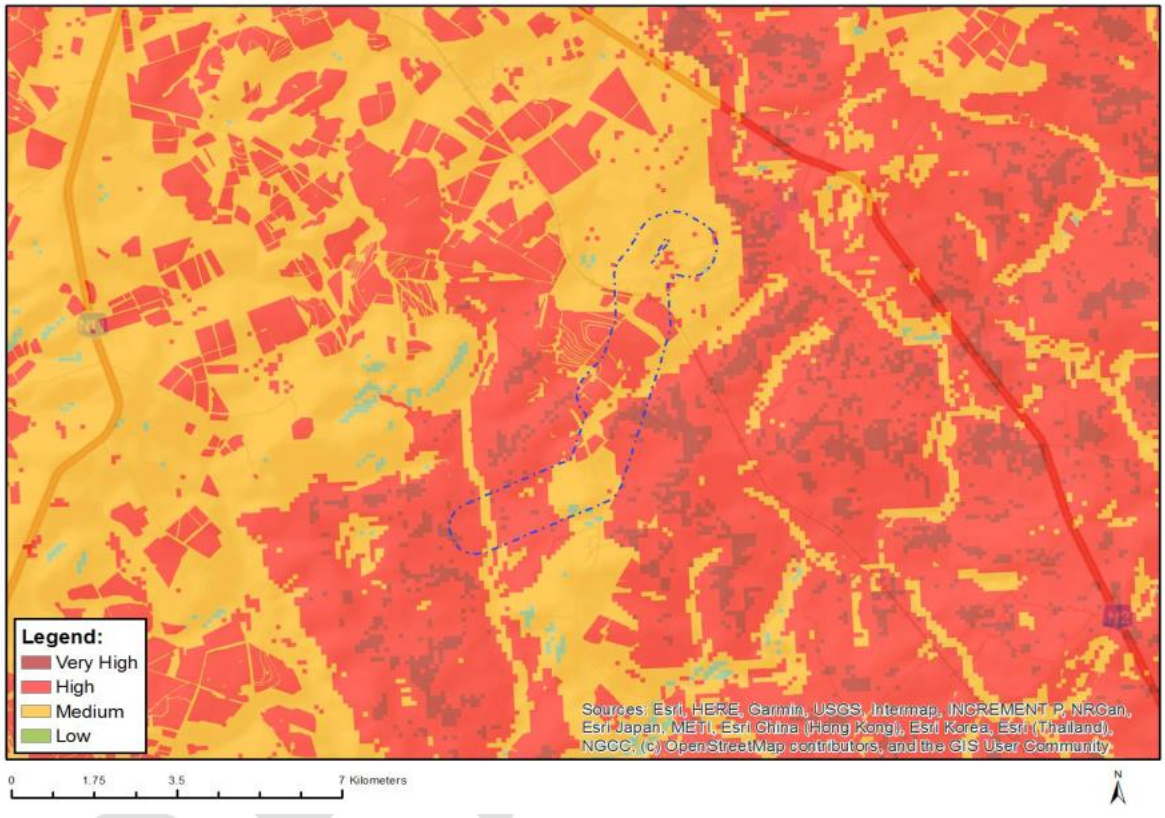


Figure 1.7: Agricultural theme, DFFE screening tool

As noted above, the screening tool sensitivity of the power line corridors is irrelevant to agricultural impact. The agricultural sensitivity of the entire area, for the purposes of this impact assessment, can be considered to be low.

It is important to recognise that the agricultural sensitivity of land, in terms of a particular development, is not only a function of the screening tool sensitivity, but is also a function of the severity of the impact which that development poses to agriculture. This is not recognised in the screening tool classification of sensitivity. The sensitivity of an agricultural environment to overhead power lines is not what the screening tool classifies the sensitivity as, because most agricultural environments have a very low sensitivity to overhead power lines because these have negligible agricultural impact, regardless of the agricultural production potential of the land that they cross. Therefore, in the context of the development of overhead power lines, almost no land can be considered to have high sensitivity for impacts on agricultural resources.

1.7.2 AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY

The **Figure 1.8** below outlines the aquatic biodiversity sensitivities as per the DFFE screening tool.

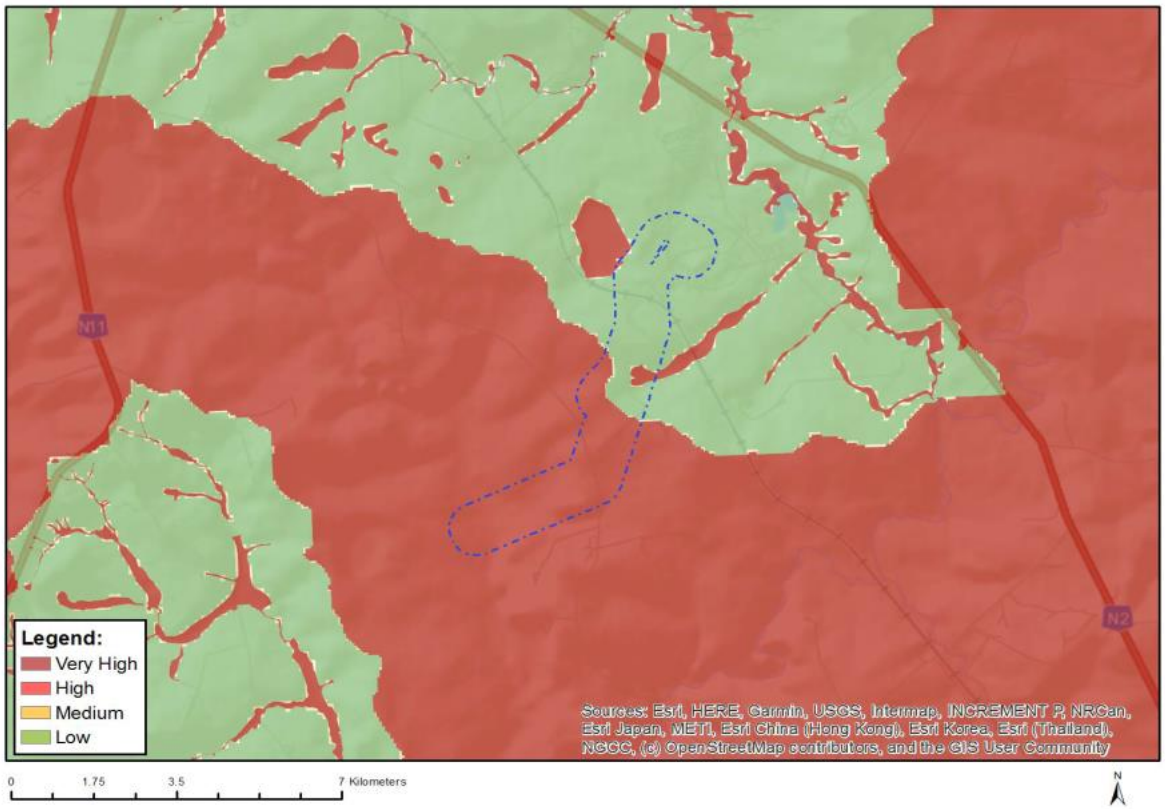


Figure 1.8: Aquatic biodiversity theme, DFFE screening tool

The current proposed layouts have, to a large degree, avoided these sensitive features and buffer areas, greatly reducing the potential overall impact and risk to aquatic resources. The overall and cumulative impacts, as assessed, are linked to instances where complete avoidance was not possible, or the nature of the activities involve a potential risk to aquatic resources even at great distance. Overall, it is expected that the impact on the aquatic environment would be Low (-). Furthermore, noteworthy areas, that have been avoided, include the Very High Sensitivity areas.

1.7.3 TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY

The **Figure 1.9** below outlines the terrestrial biodiversity sensitivities as per the DFFE screening tool.

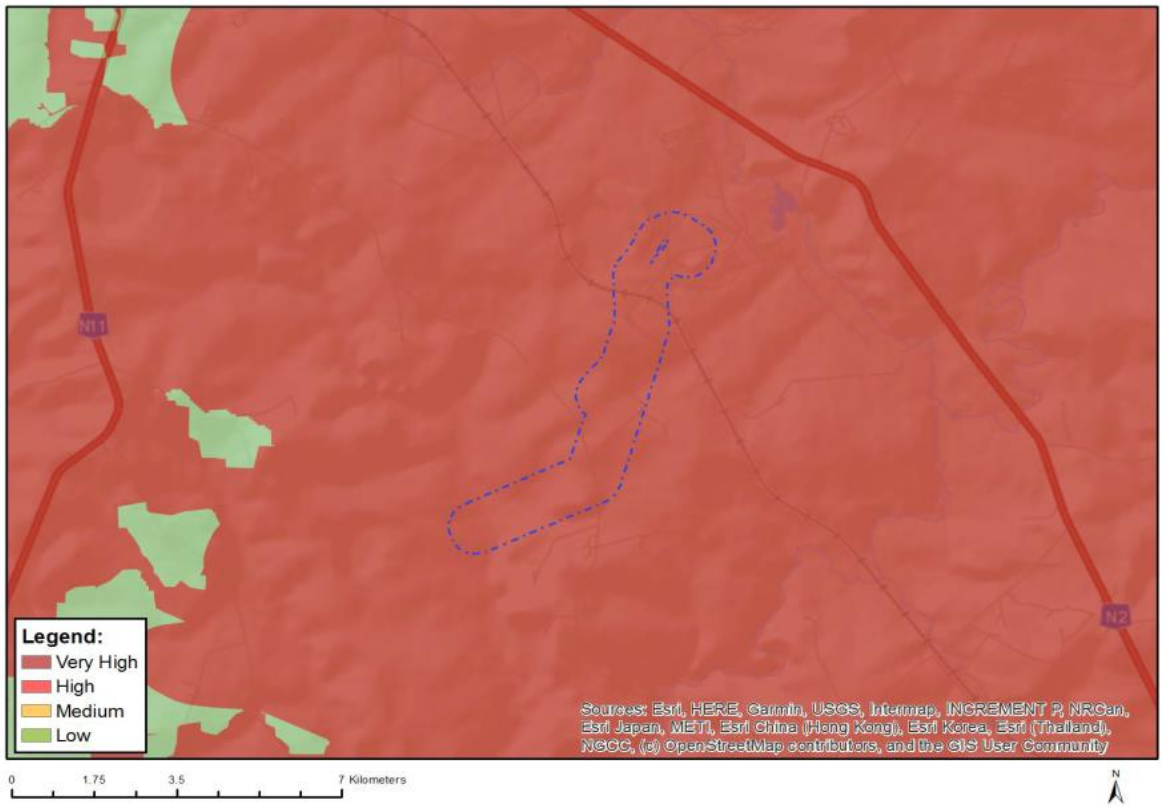


Figure 1.9: Terrestrial biodiversity theme, DFFE screening tool

According to the screening tool, there is a proclaimed conservation area on site, the Langcarel Private Nature Reserve. This area has not been managed as a protected area and has undergone similar levels of degradation as surrounding areas due primarily to overgrazing, but also partially due to alien invasive plants.

In addition, no conservation management activities were evident on site during the field assessment. This pattern of over-utilization affects all grasslands on site, resulting in them being in moderate to poor condition.

A separate process is underway to have it (or part thereof) de-proclaimed as part of ongoing province-wide reserve verification efforts by the provincial authorities. The habitat has been used for livestock production and is impacted by this land use. It is therefore the authors' opinion on the basis of the current land use and levels of modification, that the private nature reserve does not align with the objective and purpose of the protected area status.

Natural grassland on site is in moderate to poor condition, primarily due to heavy overgrazing. There are significant areas of low grass cover and bare areas, and plant species composition has been degraded by grazing effects. The sensitivity of the area from a terrestrial biodiversity perspective is therefore not very high as indicated by the screening tool.

Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA): Irreplaceable: two small patches – note that the on-site habitat assessment has determined that these areas (where the alignment crosses the CBA) are no longer in a natural state – the small area crossed near to SS Alt2 is degraded, the finger that sticks out north of that is a combination of old land and degraded, and the small area near Camden PS is degraded.

Optimal: a small nearby patch – areas crossed by the alignment are degraded, as indicated for CBA (Irreplaceable).

1.7.4 PLANT SPECIES

The **Figure 1.10** below outlines the plant species sensitivities as per the DFFE screening tool.

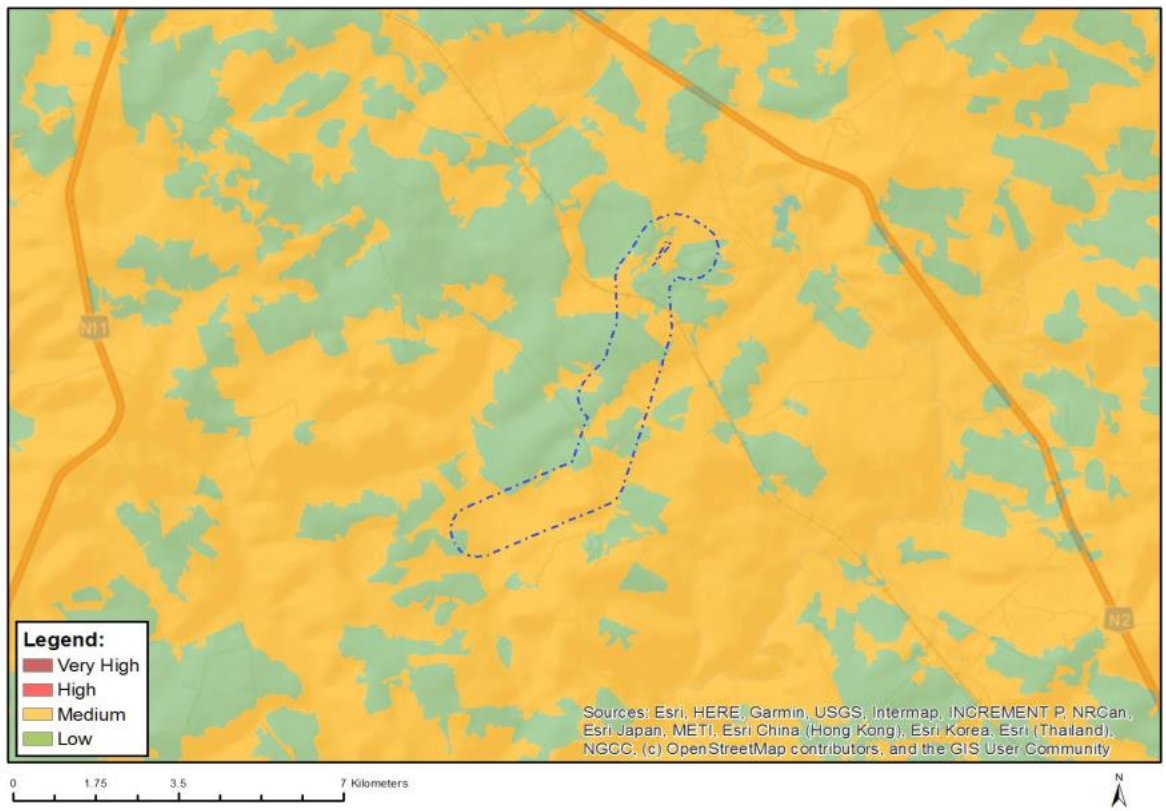


Figure 1.10: Plant species theme, DFFE screening tool

There are seven plant species of conservation concern flagged by the screening tool that could possibly occur on site, as well as additional species from historical records from SANBI databases, but none were seen during general field surveys. A targeted walk-through survey of footprint of construction areas is required prior to the commencement of construction, to determine whether or not any occur in the footprint of the development. This survey can take place at the same time as the required walk-through surveys for permitting purposes, or it can be undertaken as a separate targeted survey. It is recommended that this is undertaken in optimum growing season where possible.

1.7.5 ANIMAL SPECIES

The **Figure 1.11** below outlines the animal species sensitivities as per the DFFE screening tool.

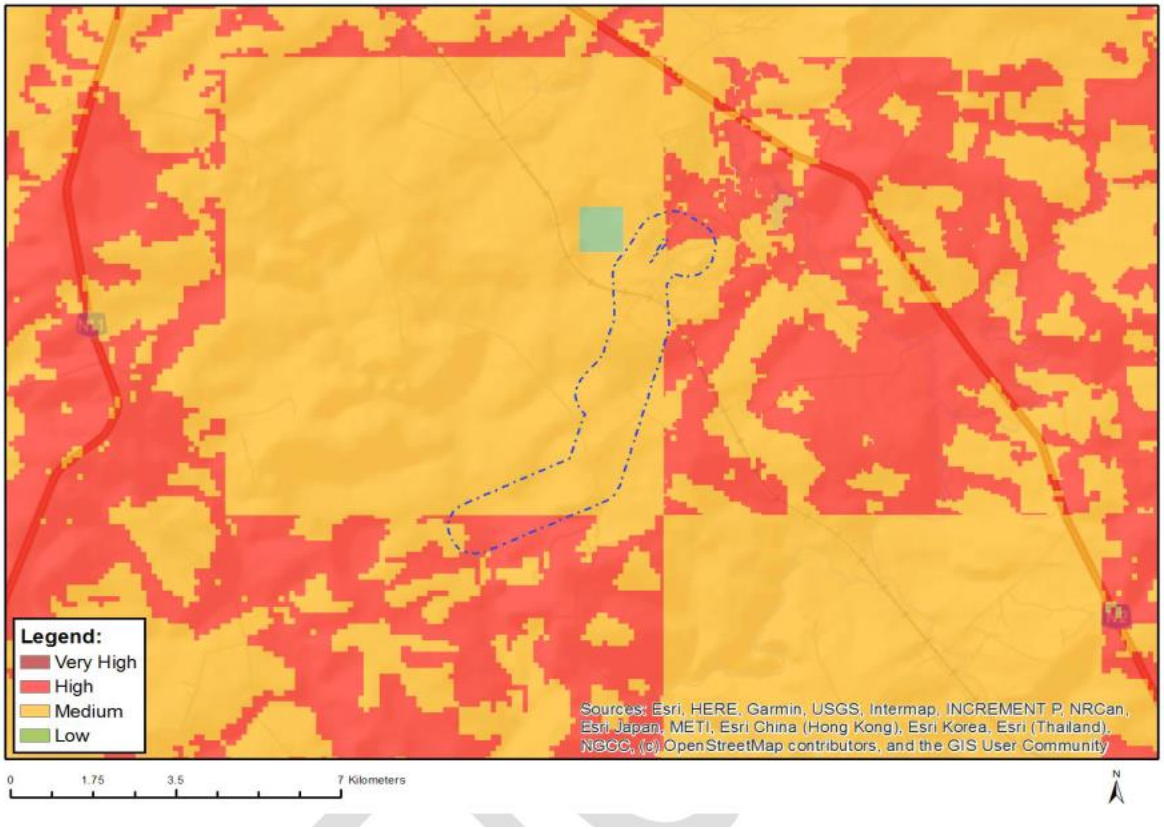


Figure 1.11: Animal species theme, DFFE screening tool

There are a number of threatened animal species that are flagged for the site as per the DFFE screening tool above, as well as others not directly flagged that may occur there. The two non-bird species flagged for the site are the Maquassie Musk Shrew and the Oribi. Both could possibly occur on site, but the likelihood is not high. These animals may make use of various habitats available on site, which consists mostly of grasslands and wetlands within shallow drainage valleys.

The majority of the flagged animal species are birds, which are assessed in a dedicated avifaunal assessment. The proposed up to 400kV HH powerline, collector substation and Camden PS substation extension will have a mostly low to moderate impact on priority avifauna which, in all instances, could be reduced to a low impact through appropriate mitigation. No fatal flaws were discovered during the onsite investigations

1.7.6 HERITAGE

The **Figure 1.12** below outlines the animal species sensitivities as per the DFFE screening tool.

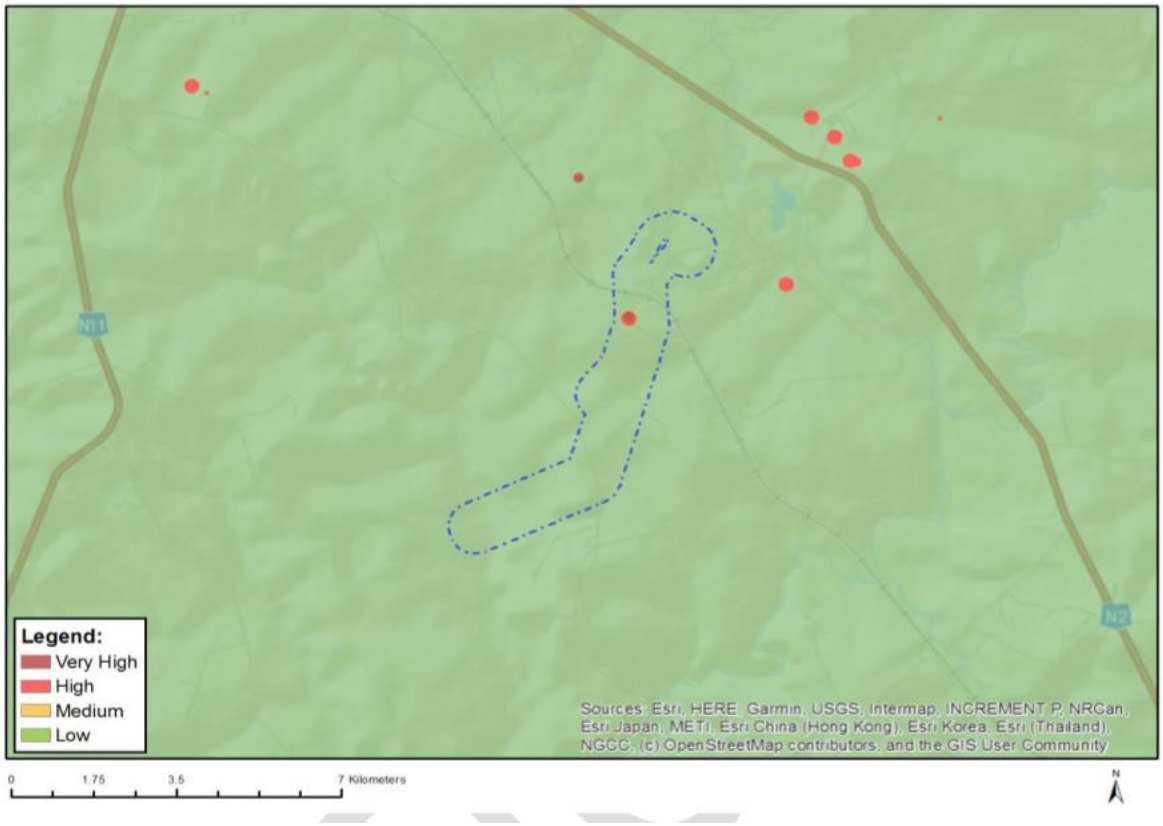


Figure 1.12: Heritage theme, DFFE screening tool

1.7.7 PALAEONTOLOGY

The **Figure 1.13** below outlines the palaeontological sensitivities as per the DFFE screening tool.

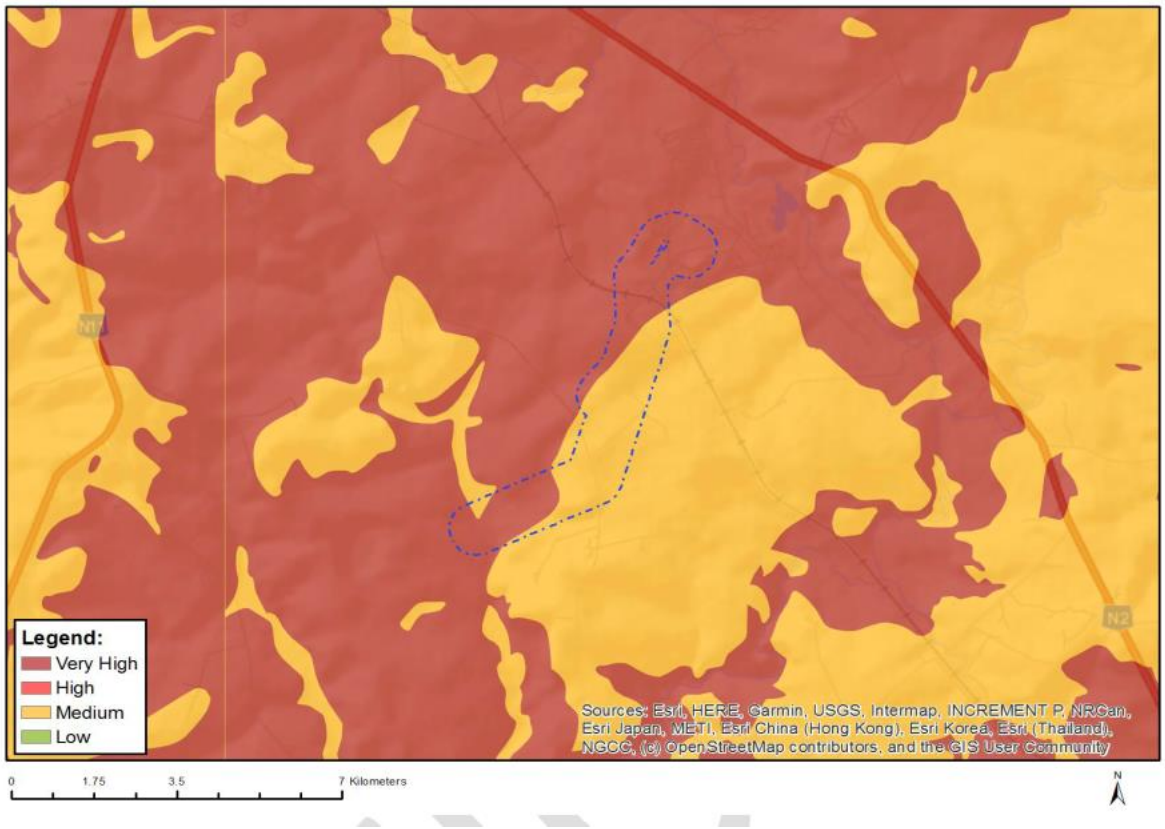


Figure 1.13: Palaeontology theme, DFFE screening tool

The agricultural land is either cultivated now, has recently been cultivated or is used for grazing. Nonetheless, it is disturbed and covered with soils and medium height grasses. There are no rocky outcrops of shale, just some dolerite outcrops (no fossils expected). No fossils were seen in the Vryheid Formation either.

Based on the fossil record, but confirmed by the site visit and walk through, there are NO FOSSILS of the Glossopteris flora even though fossils have been recorded from rocks of a similar age and type in South Africa. It is extremely unlikely that any fossils would be preserved in the overlying soils and sands of the Quaternary. There is a very small chance that fossils may occur below the ground surface in the shales of the Vryheid Formation (Ecca Group, Karoo Supergroup) so a Fossil Chance Find Protocol should be added to the EMPr. Based on the specialist report, the very high sensitivity theme outlined by the screening tool above is not accurate.

1.7.8 SENSITIVITY MAPPING

A consolidated environmental sensitivity map (Figure 1.14**)** has been compiled based on the sensitivities and buffers outlined in the specialist studies

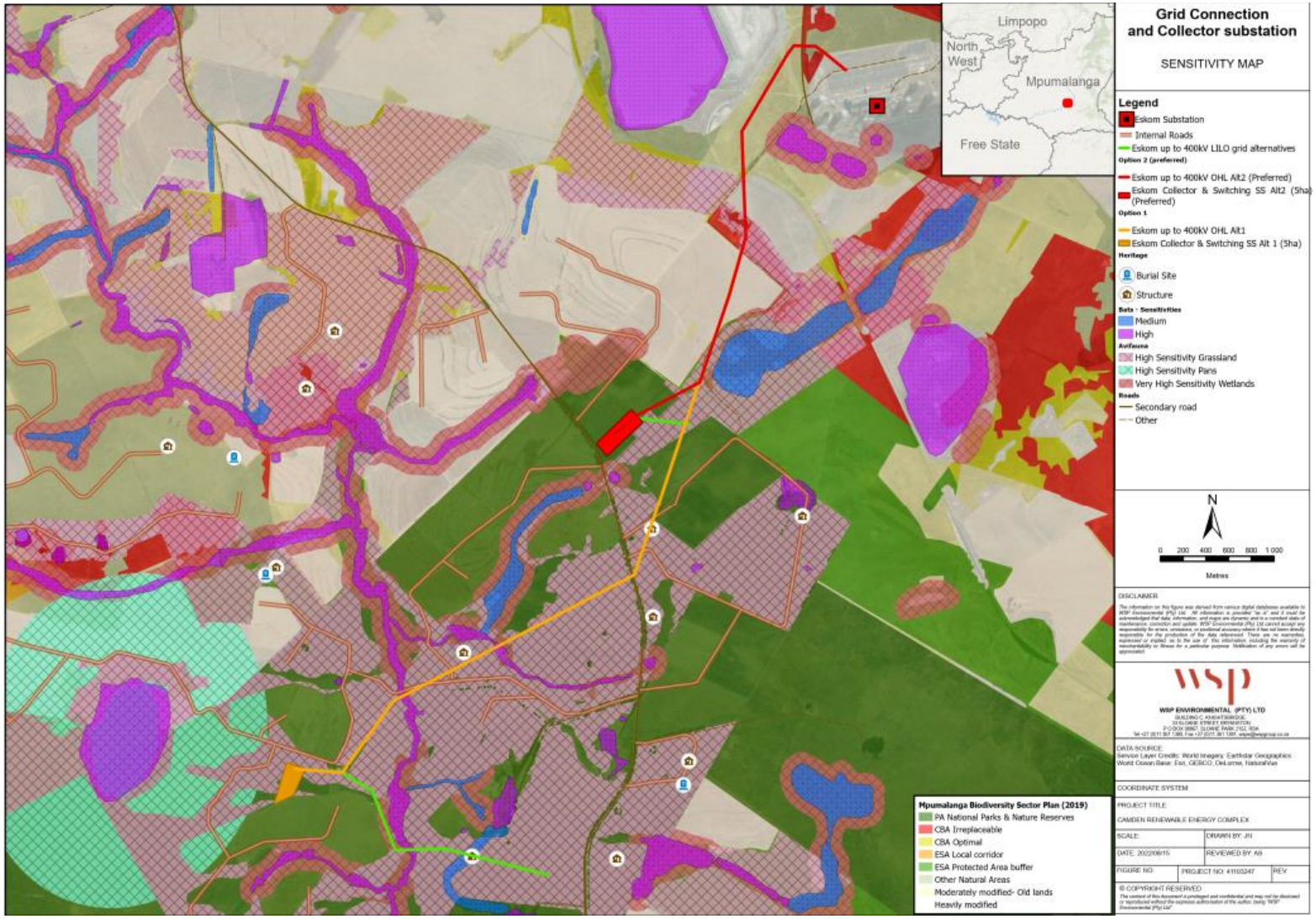


Figure 1.14: Combined Sensitivity Map

1.8 FINDINGS OF THE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

A summary of the identified impacts and corresponding significance ratings for the proposed powerline is provided in **Table 1.8** below.

Table 1.8: Impact Summary Table

ASPECT	IMPACT DESCRIPTION	PHASE	WITHOUT MITIGATION		WITH MITIGATION	
			SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS	SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS
Soil Erosion & Contamination	Soil Erosion	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Soil Contamination	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Soil erosion and topsoil loss	Construction	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Soil Contamination	Operation	**Low**	(-)	**Very Low**	(-)
Aquatic Biodiversity	Loss of Very High Sensitivity Systems	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Damage or loss of riparian and or riverine systems	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Potential impact on water quality	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Impact on habitat change and fragmentation related to hydrological regimes	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Impact on aquatic systems through possible increase in surface water run-off	Operation	**Low**	(-)	**Very Low**	(-)
Terrestrial Biodiversity	Loss of indigenous natural vegetation	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Moderate**	(-)
	Establishment and spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants	Construction	**Low**	(-)	**Very Low**	(-)
	Continued disturbance to natural habitats due to general operational activities and maintenance	Operation	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Establishment and spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants	Operation	**Moderate**	(-)	**Very Low**	(-)
	Continued runoff and erosion	Operation	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)

ASPECT	IMPACT DESCRIPTION	PHASE	WITHOUT MITIGATION		WITH MITIGATION	
			SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS	SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS
	Establishment and spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants	Decommissioning	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
Plant Species	Loss of individuals of Species of Conservation Concern due to clearing for construction	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Very low**	(-)
Animal Species	Loss of faunal habitat	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Very low**	(-)
	Direct mortality of fauna due to presence of traffic and heavy machinery	Construction	**Low**	(-)	**Very low**	(-)
	Direct mortality of fauna due to presence of traffic and heavy machinery	Operation	**Low**	(-)	**Very low**	(-)
Avifauna	Disturbance of priority species	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Habitat transformation	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Mortality of priority species due to collisions	Operation	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Electrocution of priority species on the on-site substation infrastructure	Operation	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Displacement of priority species	Decommissioning	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
Visual	Large construction vehicles, equipment and construction material stockpiles will alter the natural character of the study area and expose visual receptors to impacts associated with construction.	Construction	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Construction activities may be perceived as an unwelcome visual intrusion, particularly in more natural undisturbed settings.	Construction	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)

ASPECT	IMPACT DESCRIPTION	PHASE	WITHOUT MITIGATION		WITH MITIGATION	
			SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS	SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS
	Temporary stockpiling of soil during construction may alter the flat landscape. Wind blowing over these disturbed areas could result in dust which would have a visual impact.	Construction	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	Dust emissions and dust plumes from increased traffic on the gravel roads serving the construction site may evoke negative sentiments from surrounding viewers.	Construction	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	Surface disturbance during construction would expose bare soil resulting in visual scarring of the landscape and increasing the level of visual contrast with the surrounding environment.	Construction	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	Potential visual pollution resulting from littering on the construction site.	Construction	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	The proposed power line and substation could alter the visual character of the surrounding area and expose sensitive visual receptor locations to visual impacts	Operation	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	The night time visual environment could be altered as a result of operational and security lighting at the proposed substation.	Operation	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	Vehicles and equipment required for decommissioning will alter the natural character of the study area and expose visual receptors to visual impacts.	Decommissioning	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**

ASPECT	IMPACT DESCRIPTION	PHASE	WITHOUT MITIGATION		WITH MITIGATION	
			SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS	SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS
	Decommissioning activities may be perceived as an unwelcome visual intrusion.		**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	Dust emissions and dust plumes from increased traffic on the gravel roads serving the decommissioning site may evoke negative sentiments from surrounding viewers.		**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	Surface disturbance during construction would expose bare soil resulting in visual scarring of the landscape and increasing the level of visual contrast with the surrounding environment.		**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
	Temporary stockpiling of soil during decommissioning may alter the flat landscape. Wind blowing over these disturbed areas could result in dust which would have a visual impact.		**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**
Heritage	Damage to Heritage Resources	Construction	**Low**	**(-)**	**Very Low**	**(-)**
Palaeontology	Loss of Fossils	Construction	**Low**	**(-)**	**Very Low**	**(-)**
Socio-economic	employment, skills development, and business creation opportunities	Construction	**Low**	**(+)**	**Low**	**(+)**
	Potential impacts on family structures and social networks associated with the presence of construction workers	Construction	**Low**	**(-)**	**Low**	**(-)**

ASPECT	IMPACT DESCRIPTION	PHASE	WITHOUT MITIGATION		WITH MITIGATION	
			SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS	SIGNIFICANCE	STATUS
	Potential risk to safety of farmers and farm workers, livestock and damage to farm infrastructure associated with the presence of construction workers on site	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Potential loss of livestock and grazing and damage to farm infrastructure associated with increased incidence of grass fires	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Potential noise, dust and safety impacts associated with movement of construction related activities and movement of traffic to and from the site.	Construction	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Potential impact on productive farmland due to construction related activities and movement of traffic on the site	Construction	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Development of infrastructure to improve energy security and reduce reliance on coal	Operation	**Moderate**	(+)	**Moderate**	(+)
	Creation of employment, skills development and business opportunities associated with the operational phase	Operation	**Low**	(+)	**Low**	(+)
	visual impact and impact on sense of place	Operation	**Low**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
	Risks posed to farming activities by maintenance workers.	Operation	**Moderate**	(-)	**Low**	(-)
Noise	Noise generated during construction	Construction	**Low**	(-)	**Very Low**	(-)

1.9 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTATION

The following documents are to be read in conjunction with the EMPr:

- EIR for the Proposed Camden I up to 400kV grid connection transmission line;
- Generic EMPR for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity; and
- Generic EMPR for the development and expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure; and
- Environmental Authorisation (EA) issued by the DFFE in terms of the NEMA (once issued).

2 GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

2.1 THE CONSTITUTION OF SOUTH AFRICA (NO. 108 OF 1996)

Since 1994 South African legislation, including environmental legislation has undergone a large transformation and various laws and policies were promulgated with a strong emphasis on environmental concerns and the need for sustainable development. The Constitution of South Africa (No. 108 of 1996) (The Constitution) provides environmental rights (contained in the Bill of Rights, Chapter 2, Section 24) and includes implications for environmental management. Environmental rights are guaranteed in Section 24 of the Constitution, which states that:

"Everyone has the right –

- *To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and*
- *To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that:*

  (1) Prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
  (2) Promote conservation and
  (3) Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development."

The Constitution cannot manage environmental resources as a stand-alone piece of legislation hence additional legislation has been promulgated in order to manage the various spheres of both the social and natural environment. Each promulgated Act and associated Regulations are designed to focus on various industries or components of the environment to ensure that the objectives of the Constitution are effectively implemented and upheld on an on-going basis throughout the country. In terms of Section 7, a positive obligation is placed on the State to give effect to the environmental rights.

The environmental management objectives of this EMPr is to protect the ecologically sensitive areas associated with the site and to support the sustainable use of natural resources, whilst promoting justifiable socio-economic development in the Gert Sibande District Municipality.

2.2 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (NO. 107 OF 1998)

The NEMA provides the environmental legislative framework for South Africa and requires that activities be investigated that may have a potential impact on the environment, socio-economic conditions, and cultural heritage. The results of such investigation must be reported to the relevant authority. Procedures for the investigation and communication of the potential impact of activities are contained in Section 24(7) of the Act.

The proposed development will require the consideration and implementation of environmental management practices in all stages of the project. An application for EA for the proposed project is submitted in terms of GNR 326 of the EIA Regulations promulgated under NEMA. The EIA Regulations, as amended, contain three listing notices (GNR 327, 325 and 324) which identify activities that are subject to either a BA or Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (S&EIA) in order to obtain an EA. Based on the project description, location (including environmental features) and activities associated with the proposed project, activities listed in GNR 327 and 324 are applicable, and a S&EIR process must be undertaken.

This EMPr has been prepared as part of the requirements of the NEMA and the 2014 EIA Regulations promulgated in GNR 326 of 7 April 2017. This EMPr is being submitted to the DFFE as part of the Application for EA for the proposed construction of an up to 100MW Solar PV facility near Ermelo in the Mpumalanga Province.

2.3 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT (NO. 59 OF 2008)

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA) is subsidiary and supporting legislation to the NEMA. The Act is a framework legislation that provides the basis for the regulation of waste management. The Act also contains policy elements and gives a mandate for further regulations to be promulgated.

On 29 November 2013 GNR 921 was promulgated (repealing GNR 718) which contains a list of waste management activities that if triggered require a Waste Management License (WML) and in turn a Basic Assessment (Category A activities) or Scoping and EIA (Category B activities) process to be undertaken in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations. Category C activities are required to comply with the Norms and Standards for Storage of Waste 2013 (GN. 926) and do not require authorisation.

The proposed project does not constitute a Listed Activity requiring a Waste Management Licence (WML) as defined in GNR 921

Waste handling, storage and disposal during the construction and operational phases of the project must be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of this Act and the Best Practicable Environmental Options which have been incorporated into this site specific EMPr.

2.4 NATIONAL WATER ACT (NO.36 OF 1998)

The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA) provides the framework to protect water resources against over exploitation and to ensure that there is water for social and economic development, human needs and to meet the needs of the aquatic environment. The Act defines water source to include watercourses, surface water, estuary or aquifer. A watercourse is defined in the Act as a river or spring, a natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently, a wetland, lake or dam into which or from which water flows, and any collection of water that the Minister may declare a watercourse.

Section 21 of the Act outlines a number of categories that require a water user to apply for a Water Use License (WUL) and Section 22 requires water users to apply for a General Authorisation (GA) with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) if they are under certain thresholds or meet certain criteria. The list of water uses applicable to the proposed Project include:

- 21(a) Taking water from a water resource (only applicable should borehole water be utilised);
- 21(c) Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse;
- 21(i) Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse;

The DWS will make the final decision on water uses that are applicable to the project through a pre-application meeting after which a Water Use Authorisation Application (WUA) as determined by the risk assessment will be undertaken in compliance with procedural regulations published by the DWS within General Notice 267 (GN267). The applicable water uses will also be confirmed at this stage, in consultation with the DWS. These regulations specify required information per water use and the reporting structure of required supporting technical information.

2.5 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT BIODIVERSITY ACT (NO. 10 OF 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA) was promulgated in June 2004 within the framework of NEMA to provide for the management and conservation of national biodiversity. The NEMBA's primary aims are for the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection, the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources, the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bioprospecting involving indigenous biological resources. In addition, the NEMBA provides for the establishment and functions of a South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI). SANBI was

established by the NEMBA with the primary purpose of reporting on the status of the country's biodiversity and conservation status of all listed threatened or protected species and ecosystems.

The biodiversity assessment identifies CBAs which represent biodiversity priority areas which should be maintained in a natural to near natural state. The CBA maps indicate the most efficient selection and classification of land portions requiring safeguarding in order to meet national biodiversity objectives.

Based on the preliminary desktop assessment and the terrestrial ecology report, a significant part of the Project Area falls within CBA (Irreplaceable and Optimal) and a large wetland area adjacent and to the north of the Vaal River (near the southern part of the site) is mapped as an Ecological Support Area (ESA).

According to the description for the MBSP Terrestrial Assessment categories, CBAs are areas that are required to meet biodiversity targets (for biodiversity pattern and ecological process features). The policy is that they should remain in a natural state. CBAs are areas of high biodiversity value which are usually at risk of being lost and usually identified as important in meeting biodiversity targets, except for Critically Endangered Ecosystems or Critical Linkages. CBAs in the Province can be divided into two sub-categories:

- Irreplaceable (parts of the site are within this sub-category), and
- Optimal (northern parts of the site are within this sub-category).

Supplementary baseline terrestrial ecology studies has been undertaken during the EIA phase to inform the assessment of impacts and will include flora surveys of the project footprint to determine the presence of flora species of concern (SoC), and bird surveys of the area to define the potential risks to bird SoC.

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983) (CARA) Regulations with regards to alien and invasive species have been superseded by the NEMBA – Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) Regulations which became law on 01 October 2014.

Specific management measures for the control of alien and invasive plants have been included in this EMPr.

2.6 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROTECTED AREAS ACT (NO.57 OF 2003)

The purpose of the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA) is to, inter alia, provide for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes. To this end, it provides for the declaration and management of various types of protected areas.

According to the National Parks Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES), there are no areas within the study area that have been identified as priority areas for inclusion in future protected areas. The study area is therefore outside the NPAES focus area.

Section 50(5) of NEMPAA states that "no development, construction or farming may be permitted in a nature reserve or world heritage site without the prior written approval of the management authority."

According to the National Parks Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES), there are no areas within the study area that have been identified as priority areas for inclusion in future protected areas. The study area is therefore outside the NPAES focus area.

The Facility is located in the Mpumalanga Province outside urban areas, partly within a National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus area and within 5km of Portion 1 & 2 of Farm No. 322 (Welgelegen), which are declared as Private Nature Reserve (Langcarel Private Nature Reserve) under the Game Ordinance, 1949 (No. 23 of 1949) and the Native Flora Protection Ordinance, 1940 (No. 9 of 1940). This reserve is noted as having farming activity present, and is currently managed and actively utilised for agriculture. The land owner further was not aware of any protected area on these properties and intends to utilise any suitable legal avenues available to continue operation of the properties for the current land use of agriculture, in conjunction with the planned Renewable Energy land use subject to this application.

The protected area and has undergone similar levels of degradation as surrounding areas due primarily to overgrazing, but also partially due to alien invasive plants. In addition, no conservation management activities were evident on site during the ecological field assessment. This pattern of over-utilization affects all grasslands on site, resulting in them being in moderate to poor condition. The habitat has been used for livestock production

and is impacted by this land-use. The biodiversity specialist concluded that, on the basis of the current land use and levels of modification, the private nature reserve does not align with the objective and purpose of the protected area status.

It is important to also note that the Project Proponent is engaging with the MTPA and the Management Authority (Landowner/s) to investigate the best way forward regarding the Langcarel Nature Reserve. The MTPA has undertaken a site visit on 01 June 2022. The MTPA has submitted a letter to the Department (letter dated, 20 June 2022) of the intent to issue a notice to withdraw the declaration of the Langcarel Private Nature Reserve in terms of the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act (Act No. 10 of 1998). A separate process is therefore underway to have it (or part thereof) withdrawn or de-proclaimed, as part of ongoing province-wide nature reserve verification efforts by the provincial authorities. Subject to the successful conclusion of this process, a Section 50 approval is not required for this project. Available information on the Nature Reserve (i.e., de-proclamation or removal of Nature Reserve status) and/or relevant approval (i.e., Section 50 Approval where applicable) will be submitted to the Department once available, possibly together with the FEIR, to date Section 50 Approval has been received for the affected land portions.

2.7 NATIONAL HERITAGE RESOURCES ACT (NO. 25 OF 1999)

The National Heritage Resource Act (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA) serves to protect national and provincial heritage resources across South Africa. The NHRA provides for the protection of all archaeological and palaeontological sites, the conservation and care of cemeteries and graves by SAHRA and lists activities which require any person who intends to undertake to notify the responsible heritage resources agency and furnish details regarding the location, nature, and extent of the proposed development.

Part 2 of the NHRA details specific activities that require a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) that will need to be approved by SAHRA. Parts of Section 35, 36 and 38 apply to the proposed project, principally:

- Section 35 (4) - No person may, without a permit issued by the responsible heritage resources authority-
- destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface or otherwise disturb any archaeological or palaeontological site or any meteorite;
- destroy, damage, excavate, remove from its original position, collect or own any archaeological or palaeontological material or object or any meteorite.
- Section 38 (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (7), (8) and (9), any person who intends to undertake a development categorised as-
- any development or other activity which will change the character of a site— (i) exceeding 5 000 m^2 in extent, must at the very earliest stages of initiating such a development, notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development.

In terms of Section 38(8), approval from the heritage authority is not required if an evaluation of the impact of such development on heritage resources is required in terms of any other legislation (such as NEMA), provided that the consenting authority ensures that the evaluation of impacts fulfils the requirements of the relevant heritage resources authority in terms of Section 38(3) and any comments and recommendations of the relevant resources authority with regard to such development have been taken into account prior to the granting of the consent. However, should heritage resources of significance be affected by the proposed Camden I up to 400kV, a permit is required to be obtained prior to disturbing or destroying such resources as per the requirements of Section 48 of the NHRA, and the SAHRA Permit Regulations (GN R668).

The 'Chance find Procedure' (included in this EMPr) must be followed as required if any heritage resources are encountered during construction. Construction activities must be conducted carefully, and all activities ceased if any archaeological, cultural and heritage resources are discovered. The SAHRA must be notified, and investigation conducted before any activities can commence.

2.8 MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT (NO.28 OF 2002)

The aim of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) is to make provision for equitable access to and sustainable development of the nation's mineral and petroleum resources. Section 53(1) of the MPRDA provides that any person who intends to use the surface of any land in any way that may be contrary to any object of the MPRDA, or which is likely to impede any such object, must apply to the Minister of Mineral Resources (the Minister) for approval. Section 53 of the MPRDA provides a mechanism for ensuring that, inter alia, the mining of mineral resources is not detrimentally affected through the use of the surface of land, and which may, for example, result in the sterilisation of a mineral resource. A Section 53 approval will be required due to the fact that the project is located on various mining right areas. The Amendment Regulations (GNR 420 of 27 March 2020) introduced a template for section 53 applications (Form Z) and the specific information that applicants will need to provide as part of a section 53 application.

A Section 53 Application was submitted on 13 May 2022 (DMR Ref: MP30/5/4/2/11093SU) and is pending authority review. All mineral right holders that have been identified to date are included on the I&AP database. No responses towards mineral rights have been received.

2.9 NOISE CONTROL REGULATIONS IN TERMS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION,1989 (ACT 73 OF 1989)

In South Africa, environmental noise control has been in place for three decades, beginning in the 1980s with codes of practice issued by the South African National Standards (formerly the South African Bureau of Standards, SABS) to address noise pollution in various sectors of the country. Under the previous generation of environmental legislation, specifically the Environmental Conservation Act 73 of 1989 (ECA), provisions were made to control noise from a National level in the form of the Noise Control Regulations (GNR 154 of January 1992). In later years, the ECA was replaced by the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA) as amended.

The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004 (NEMAQA) was published in line with NEMA and contains noise control provisions under Section 34:

- *(1) The minister may prescribe essential national standards –*
- *(a) for the control of noise, either in general or by specific machinery or activities or in specified places or areas; or*
- *(b) for determining –*
- *(i) a definition of noise; and*
- *(ii) the maximum levels of noise.*
- *(2) When controlling noise, the provincial and local spheres of government are bound by any prescribed national standards.*

Under NEMAQA, the Noise Control Regulations were updated and are to be applied to all provinces in South Africa. The Noise Control Regulations give all the responsibilities of enforcement to the Local Provincial Authority, where location specific by-laws can be created and applied to the locations with approval of Provincial Government. Where province-specific regulations have not been promulgated, acoustic impact assessments must follow the Noise Control Regulations.

Furthermore, NEMAQA prescribes that the Minister must publish maximum allowable noise levels for different districts and national noise standards. These have not yet been accomplished and as a result all monitoring and assessments are done in accordance with the South African National Standards (SANS) 10103:2008 and 10328:2008.

2.10 CIVIL AVIATION ACT (NO. 13 OF 2009)

Civil aviation in South Africa is governed by the Civil Aviation Act, 2009 (No. 13 of 2009). This Act provides for the establishment of a stand-alone authority mandated with controlling, promoting, regulating, supporting, developing, enforcing and continuously improving levels of safety and security throughout the civil aviation industry. This mandate is fulfilled by the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SA CAA) as an agency of the Department of Transport (DoT). The SA CAA achieves the objectives set out in the Act by complying with the Standards and Recommended Practices (SARPs) of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO), while considering the local context when issuing the South African Civil Aviation Regulations (SA CARs). All proposed developments or activities in South Africa that potentially could affect civil aviation must thus be assessed by SACAA in terms of the SA CARs and South African Civil Aviation Technical Standards (SA CATS) in order to ensure aviation safety.

As of the 1st of May 2021, Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS) has been appointed as the new Obstacle application Service Provider for Windfarms and later Solar Plants. Their responsibility would pertain to the assessments, maintenance, and all other related matters in respect to Windfarms and in due time Power Plant assessments. The DEA Screening Tool Report identified Civil Aviation as having low sensitivity for the proposed Camden I up to 400kV, and as being located between 8 and 15km of other civil aviation aerodrome.

Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS) has been appointed as the Obstacle application Service Provider for Windfarms on 1 May 2021. They will be also responsible for Solar Obstacle Applications from the 1'st of February 2022. SACAA and ATNS have been included on the project stakeholder database. They have been informed of the proposed Project, and comment will be sought from these authorities as applicable.

2.11 CONSERVATION OF AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES ACT (NO.43 OF 1983)

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) provides for the implementation of control measures for soil conservation works as well as alien and invasive plant species in and outside of urban areas.

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the CARA, landowners are legally responsible for the control of alien species on their properties. Various Acts administered by the DFFE and the DWS, as well as other laws (including local by-laws), spell out the fines, terms of imprisonment and other penalties for contravening the law. Although no fines have yet been placed against landowners who do not remove invasive species, the authorities may clear their land of invasive alien plants and other alien species entirely at the landowners' cost and risk.

The CARA Regulations with regards to alien and invasive species have been superseded by NEMBA Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) Regulations which became law on 1 October 2014.

2.12 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT (NO. 85 OF 1993)

The Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993) (OHSA) and the relevant regulations under the Act are applicable to the proposed project. This includes the Construction Regulations promulgated in 2014 under Section 43 of the Act. Adherence to South Africa's OHSA and its relevant Regulations, is essential. It is noted that adherence to the South African OHSA will also ensure adherence to the relevant occupational health and safety provisions contained within the International Finance Corporation (IFC) general Environmental, Health and Safety (EHS) Guidelines 2007, given that the South African standards either meet or exceed the relevant IFC guidelines.

Measures to promote safety awareness and ensure safety of all onsite personnel have been recommended in this EMPr.

2.13 IFC PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

The International Finance Corporation (IFC) is an international financial institution that offers investment, advisory, and asset management services to encourage private sector development in developing countries. The IFC is a member of the World Bank Group (WBG) and is headquartered in Washington, D.C., United States. It was established in 1956 as the private sector arm of the WBG to advance economic development by investing in strictly for-profit and commercial projects that purport to reduce poverty and promote development.

The IFC's stated aim is to create opportunities for people to escape poverty and achieve better living standards by mobilizing financial resources for private enterprise, promoting accessible and competitive markets, supporting businesses and other private sector entities, and creating jobs and delivering necessary services to those who are poverty-stricken or otherwise vulnerable. Since 2009, the IFC has focused on a set of development goals that its projects are expected to target. Its goals are to increase sustainable agriculture opportunities, improve health and education, increase access to financing for microfinance and business clients, advance infrastructure, help small businesses grow revenues, and invest in climate health.

The IFC is owned and governed by its member countries but has its own executive leadership and staff that conduct its normal business operations. It is a corporation whose shareholders are member governments that provide paid-in capital, and which have the right to vote on its matters. Originally more financially integrated with the WBG, the IFC was established separately and eventually became authorized to operate as a financially autonomous entity and make independent investment decisions. It offers an array of debt and equity financing services and helps companies face their risk exposures, while refraining from participating in a management capacity. The corporation also offers advice to companies on making decisions, evaluating their impact on the environment and society, and being responsible. It advises governments on building infrastructure and partnerships to further support private sector development.

The IFC's Sustainability Framework articulates the Corporation's strategic commitment to sustainable development and is an integral part of IFC's approach to risk management. The Sustainability Framework comprises IFC's Policy and Performance Standards on Environmental and Social Sustainability, and IFC's Access to Information Policy. The Policy on Environmental and Social Sustainability describes IFC's commitments, roles, and responsibilities related to environmental and social sustainability. IFC's Access to Information Policy reflects IFC's commitment to transparency and good governance on its operations and outlines the Corporation's institutional disclosure obligations regarding its investment and advisory services. The Performance Standards (PSs) are directed towards clients, providing guidance on how to identify risks and impacts, and are designed to help avoid, mitigate, and manage risks and impacts as a way of doing business in a sustainable way, including stakeholder engagement and disclosure obligations of the client in relation to project-level activities. In the case of its direct investments (including project and corporate finance provided through financial intermediaries), IFC requires its clients to apply the PSs to manage environmental and social risks and impacts so that development opportunities are enhanced. IFC uses the Sustainability Framework along with other strategies, policies, and initiatives to direct the business activities of the Corporation to achieve its overall development objectives. The PSs may also be applied by other financial institutions (FIs).

The Project is considered a Category B project in terms of the IFC Policy on E&S Sustainability (2012), having the potential to cause limited adverse environmental or social risks and/or impacts that are few in number, generally site specific, largely reversible, and readily addressed through mitigation measures.

The objectives and applicability of the eight PSs are outlined in **Table 2.1**.

Table 2.1: IFC Performance Standards Applicability to the Project

REFERENCE	REQUIREMENTS	PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICABILITY
Performance Standard 1: Assessment and Management of Environmental and Social Risks and Impacts		
Overview	Performance Standard 1 underscores the importance of managing environmental and social performance throughout the life of a project. An effective Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS) is a dynamic and continuous process initiated and supported by management, and involves engagement between the client, its workers, local communities directly affected by the project (the Affected Communities) and, where appropriate, other stakeholders.	

REFERENCE	REQUIREMENTS		PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICABILITY
Objectives	— To identify and evaluate environmental and social risks and impacts of the project. — To adopt a mitigation hierarchy to anticipate and avoid, or where avoidance is not possible, minimize, and, where residual impacts remain, compensate/offset for risks and impacts to workers, Affected Communities, and the environment. — To promote improved environmental and social performance of clients through the effective use of management systems. — To ensure that grievances from Affected Communities and external communications from other stakeholders are responded to and managed appropriately. — To promote and provide means for adequate engagement with Affected Communities throughout the project cycle on issues that could potentially affect them and to ensure that relevant environmental and social information is disclosed and disseminated.		
Aspects	1.1	Policy	The IFC Standards state under PS 1 (Guidance Note 23) that "*the breadth, depth and type of analysis included in an ESIA must be proportionate to the nature and scale of the proposed project's potential impacts as identified during the course of the assessment process.*" This document is the draft deliverable from the Scoping and EIA process undertaken for the proposed Project. The impact assessment comprehensively assesses the key environmental and social impacts and complies with the requirements of the South African EIA Regulations. In addition, an EMPr (**Appendix H**) has been compiled during the EIA phase of the project. A formal project specific ESMS will be compiled in the event that the project is developed in the future. Management and monitoring plans outlines in the EMPr will serve as the basis for an ESMS for the proposed Project.
	1.2	Identification of Risks and Impacts	
	1.3	Management Programmes	
	1.4	Organisational Capacity and Competency	
	1.5	Emergency Preparedness and Response	
	1.6	Monitoring and Review	
	1.7	Stakeholder Engagement	
	1.8	External Communication and Grievance Mechanism	
	1.9	Ongoing Reporting to Affected Communities	
Performance Standard 2: Labour and Working Conditions;			
Overview	Performance Standard 2 recognises that the pursuit of economic growth through employment creation and income generation should be accompanied by protection of the fundamental rights of workers.		
Objectives	— To promote the fair treatment, non-discrimination, and equal opportunity of workers. — To establish, maintain, and improve the worker-management relationship. — To promote compliance with national employment and labour laws. — To protect workers, including vulnerable categories of workers such as children, migrant workers, workers engaged by third parties, and workers in the client's supply chain. — To promote safe and healthy working conditions, and the health of workers. — To avoid the use of forced labour.		
Aspects	2.1	— Working Conditions and Management of Worker Relationship — Human Resources Policy and Management — Working Conditions and terms of Engagement — Workers organisation	The construction activities will require contractors for completion. A safe working environment and fair contractual agreements must be in place. The operational phase will have permanent employees for day-to-day activities as well as contractors who will all need a safe working environment and fair contractual agreements. Whilst PS2 will be applicable to the Project, it is not intended to be addressed in detail in this ESIA stage. Recommendations are provided concerning development of a detailed Human Resources

		— Non- Discrimination and Equal Opportunity — Retrenchment — Grievance Mechanism	(HR) and Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) system by the developer and its partners as the Project moves towards implementation. In addition, measures to address the Interim Advice for IFC Clients on Supporting Workers in the Context of COVID-19 are referenced. The EMPr (**Appendix H**) has incorporated the requirements for compliance with local and international Labour and Working legislation and good practice on the part of the contractors.
	2.2	— Protecting the Workforce — Child Labour — Forced Labour	
	2.3	Occupational health and Safety	
	2.4	Workers Engaged by Third Parties	
	2.5	Supply Chain	
Performance Standard 3: Resource Efficiency and Pollution Prevention			
Overview	Performance Standard 3 recognises that increased economic activity and urbanisation often generate increased levels of pollution to air, water, and land, and consume finite resources in a manner that may threaten people and the environment at the local, regional, and global levels. There is also a growing global consensus that the current and projected atmospheric concentration of greenhouse gases (GHG) threatens the public health and welfare of current and future generations. At the same time, more efficient and effective resource use and pollution prevention and GHG emission avoidance and mitigation technologies and practices have become more accessible and achievable in virtually all parts of the world.		
Objectives	— To avoid or minimise adverse impacts on human health and the environment by avoiding or minimising pollution from project activities. — To promote more sustainable use of resources, including energy and water. — To reduce project related GHG emissions.		
Aspects	3.1	— Policy Resource Efficiency — Greenhouse Gases — Water Consumption	PS3-related impacts, such as the management of construction waste, hazardous substances, and stormwater are assessed in **Section 9** of this report. There are no material resource efficiency issues associated with the Project. The project is not GHG emissions intensive and a climate resilience study or a GHG emissions-related assessment is not deemed necessary for a project of this nature. However, the project seeks to facilitate resource efficiency and pollution prevention by contributing to the South African green economy. Dust air pollution in the construction phase has been addressed in **Section 8.9** of the EMPr (**Appendix H**). The Project will not result in the release of industrial effluents. Potential pollution associated with sanitary wastewater is low and mitigation measures has been included in the EMPr (**Appendix H**) Land contamination of the site from historical land use (i.e. low intensity agricultural / grazing) is not considered to be a cause for concern. The waste generation profile of the project is not complex. Waste mitigation and management measures have been included in **Section 8.4** of the EMPr (**Appendix H**). Hazardous materials are not a key issue; small quantities of construction materials (oil, grease, diesel fuel, cement etc.) and stored sanitary sewage in the operational phase. The EMPr and emergency preparedness and response plan identified these anticipated hazardous materials and recommends relevant
	3.2	— Pollution Prevention — Air Emissions — Stormwater — Waste Management — Hazardous Materials Management — Pesticide use and Management	

			mitigation and management measures (refer to **Section 8.3** of the EMPr (**Appendix H**)) The WBG General EHS Guidelines identify Sulphur Hexafluoride (SF6) gas as being commonly used as a gas insulator for electrical equipment. The guidelines require its use to be minimised, and in cases where it is used for applications involving high voltages (>350 kV), equipment with a low leakage- rate (<99%) should be used. It is assumed that this may be present in HV circuit breakers and the GIS switchgear for this project. Equipment should be specified to comply with the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) which is more stringent than the IFC standard setting a maximum leakage standard of 0.1% per year for equipment operated at above 52 kV and 0.5% per year for equipment below 52 kV.
Performance Standard 4: Community Health, Safety, and Security			
Overview	Performance Standard 4 recognizes that project activities, equipment, and infrastructure can increase community exposure to risks and impacts.		
Objectives	— To anticipate and avoid adverse impacts on the health and safety of the Affected Community during the project life from both routine and non-routine circumstances. — To ensure that the safeguarding of personnel and property is carried out in accordance with relevant human rights principles and in a manner that avoids or minimizes risks to the Affected Communities.		
Aspects	4.1	— Community Health and Safety — Infrastructure and Equipment Design and Safety — Hazardous Materials Management and Safety — Ecosystem Services — Community Exposure to Disease — Emergency Preparedness and Response	The requirements included in PS 4 have been addressed in this S&EIA process and the development of the EMPr. During the construction phase there will be a significant increase in vehicular traffic along public roads, largely due to the need for importation of construction material. Pedestrian and road safety risks have been qualitatively evaluated in this S&EIA process and the clients' standard safety and security measures, as well as potential additional measures recommended by WSP, which has been detailed in **Section 8** of the EMPr (**Appendix H**). The following generic plans have been included in the EMPr: — Emergency Response Plan; — HIV and COVID-19 Management Plan; and — Security Policy.
	4.2	Security Personnel	
Performance Standard 5: Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement			
Overview	Performance Standard 5 recognises that project-related land acquisition and restrictions on land use can have adverse impacts on communities and persons that use this land. Involuntary resettlement refers both to physical displacement (relocation or loss of shelter) and to economic displacement (loss of assets or access to assets that leads to loss of income sources or other means of livelihood) as a result of project-related land acquisition and/or restrictions on land use.		
Objectives	— To avoid, and when avoidance is not possible, minimise displacement by exploring alternative project designs. — To avoid forced eviction. — To anticipate and avoid, or where avoidance is not possible, minimise adverse social and economic impacts from land acquisition or restrictions on land use by (i) providing compensation for loss of assets at replacement cost and (ii) ensuring that resettlement activities are implemented with appropriate disclosure of information, consultation, and the informed participation of those affected. — To improve, or restore, the livelihoods and standards of living of displaced persons.		

REFERENCE	REQUIREMENTS		PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICABILITY
	— To improve living conditions among physically displaced persons through the provision of adequate housing with security of tenure at resettlement sites.		
Aspects	5.1	— Displacement — Physical Displacement — Economic Displacement — Private Sector Responsibilities under Government Managed Resettlement	PS5 is not applicable to the proposed project as no physical or economic displacement or livelihood restoration will be required. The proposed Project is located on privately owned land that is utilised for agriculture by the landowners. The significance of all potential agricultural impacts is kept low by the very small proportion of the land that is impacted.
Performance Standard 6: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Management of Living Natural Resources			
Overview	Performance Standard 6 recognizes that protecting and conserving biodiversity, maintaining ecosystem services, and sustainably managing living natural resources are fundamental to sustainable development.		
Objectives	— To protect and conserve biodiversity. — To maintain the benefits from ecosystem services. — To promote the sustainable management of living natural resources through the adoption of practices that integrate conservation needs and development priorities.		
Aspects	6.1	Protection and Conservation of Biodiversity	A small part of the Project Area falls within CBAs (Irreplaceable and Optimal) and within Ecological Support Areas. A Biodiversity Impact Assessment (**Appendix G-5**) as well as an Avifaunal Impact Assessment (**Appendix G-2**)and Freshwater Ecology Impact Assessment (**Appendix G-6**) have been undertaken. The methodologies for the specialist assessments include a combination of literature review, in-field surveys and sensitivity mapping. This substantively complies with the PS 6 general requirements for baseline and impact assessment for determination of biodiversity and ecosystem services issues. The determination of habitat sensitivity was undertaken within the legal and best practice reference framework for South Africa. The prevalence of invasive alien species will be determined, and mitigation and management measures have been included in **Section 9.1** of the EMPr (**Appendix H**).
Performance Standard 7: Indigenous People			
Overview	Performance Standard 7 recognizes that Indigenous Peoples, as social groups with identities that are distinct from mainstream groups in national societies, are often among the most marginalized and vulnerable segments of the population. In many cases, their economic, social, and legal status limits their capacity to defend their rights to, and interests in, lands and natural and cultural resources, and may restrict their ability to participate in and benefit from development. Indigenous Peoples are particularly vulnerable if their lands and resources are transformed, encroached upon, or significantly degraded.		
Objectives	— To ensure that the development process fosters full respect for the human rights, dignity, aspirations, culture, and natural resource-based livelihoods of Indigenous Peoples. — To anticipate and avoid adverse impacts of projects on communities of Indigenous Peoples, or when avoidance is not possible, to minimize and/or compensate for such impacts. — To promote sustainable development benefits and opportunities for Indigenous Peoples in a culturally appropriate manner. — To establish and maintain an ongoing relationship based on Informed Consultation and Participation (ICP) with the Indigenous Peoples affected by a project throughout the project's life-cycle. — To ensure the Free, Prior, and Informed Consent (FPIC) of the Affected Communities of Indigenous Peoples when the circumstances described in this Performance Standard are present. — To respect and preserve the culture, knowledge, and practices of Indigenous Peoples.		

REFERENCE		REQUIREMENTS	PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICABILITY
Aspects	7.1	General — Avoidance of Adverse Impacts — Participation and Consent	As per the international instruments under the United Nations (UN) Human Rights Conventions, no indigenous peoples are present within the study area. The Project does not involve displacement. PS7 will not be triggered.
	7.2	Circumstances Requiring Free, Prior, and Informed Consent — Impacts on Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use — Critical Cultural Heritage — Relocation of Indigenous Peoples from Lands and Natural Resources Subject to Traditional Ownership or Under Customary Use	
	7.3	Mitigation and Development Benefits	
	7.4	Private Sector Responsibilities Where Government is Responsible for Managing Indigenous Peoples Issues	
Performance Standard 8: Cultural Heritage			
Overview	Performance Standard 8 recognizes the importance of cultural heritage for current and future generations.		
Objectives	— To protect cultural heritage from the adverse impacts of project activities and support its preservation. — To promote the equitable sharing of benefits from the use of cultural heritage.		
Aspects	8.1	Protection of Cultural Heritage in Project Design and Execution	A Heritage Scoping Report (**Appendix G-8**) has been carried out by a suitably qualified specialist, revealing that archaeological sites (Stone Age and Historic Archaeological), cultural heritage sites, burial grounds or isolated artifacts are unlikely to be present on the affected landscape. A Chance Find Procedure has been included **Section 9.1** of the EMPr (**Appendix H**)

2.14 OTHER GUIDELINES AND BEST PRACTICE RECOMMENDATIONS

2.14.1 WORLD BANK GROUP ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SAFETY GUIDELINES

In support of the Performance Standards, the World Bank Group (WBG) has published a number of Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) Guidelines. The EHS Guidelines are technical reference documents that address IFC's expectations regarding the industrial pollution management performance of its projects. They are designed to assist managers and decision makers with relevant industry background and technical information. This

information supports actions aimed at avoiding, minimising, and controlling EHS impacts during the construction, operation, and decommissioning phase of a project or facility. The EHS Guidelines serve as a technical reference source to support the implementation of the IFC Performance Standards, particularly in those aspects related to PS3: Pollution Prevention and Abatement, as well as certain aspects of occupational and community health and safety.

Where host country regulations differ from the levels and measures presented in the EHS Guidelines, projects seeking international funding may be expected to achieve whichever is more stringent. If less stringent levels or measures are appropriate in view of specific project circumstances, a full and detailed justification for any proposed alternatives is required. The following IFC / WBG EHS Guidelines have been generally consulted during the preparation of the EIA in order to aid the identification of EHS aspects applicable to the project:

- *Electric Power Transmission and Distribution (2007)* - information relevant to power transmission between a generation facility and a substation located within an electricity grid, in addition to power distribution from a substation to consumers located in residential, commercial, and industrial areas
- *General EHS Guidelines* – this includes a section on a range of environmental, occupational health and safety, community health and safety, and construction activities that would apply to the project. The guideline also contains recommended guidelines adopted form the World Health Organisation (WHO) for ambient air and water quality, which are referred to in the relevant impact assessment sections in the ESIA report.

2.14.2 EQUATOR PRINCIPLES

The Equator Principles (EPs) is a risk management framework, adopted by financial institutions, for determining, assessing, and managing environmental and social risk in projects and is primarily intended to provide a minimum standard for due diligence to support responsible risk decision-making.

The EPs apply globally to all industry sectors and to five financial products 1) Project Finance Advisory Services, 2) Project Finance, 3) Project-Related Corporate Loans, 4) Bridge Loans and 5) Project-Related Refinance and Project-Related Acquisition Finance. The relevant thresholds and criteria for application is described in detail in the Scope section of the EP. Currently 125 Equator Principles Financial Institutions (EPFIs) in 37 countries have officially adopted the EPs, covering the majority of international project finance debt within developed and emerging markets. EPFIs commit to implementing the EPs in their internal environmental and social policies, procedures and standards for financing projects and will not provide Project Finance or Project-Related Corporate Loans to projects where the client will not, or is unable to, comply with the EPs.

While the EPs are not intended to be applied retroactively, EPFIs apply them to the expansion or upgrade of an existing project where changes in scale or scope may create significant environmental and social risks and impacts, or significantly change the nature or degree of an existing impact. The EPs have greatly increased the attention and focus on social/community standards and responsibility, including robust standards for indigenous peoples, labour standards, and consultation with locally affected communities within the Project Finance market.

The EPs have also helped spur the development of other responsible environmental and social management practices in the financial sector and banking industry and have supported member banks in developing their own Environmental and Social Risk Management Systems.

The requirements and applicability of the EPs are outlined in **Table 2.2**

It should be noted that Principles 8 and 10 relate to a borrower's code of conduct and are therefore not considered relevant to the S&EIA process and have not been included in this discussion.

Table 2.2: Requirements and Applicability of the Equator Principles

REQUIREMENT		PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICABILITY
Principle 1: Review and Categorisation		
Overview	When a project is proposed for financing, the EPFI will, as part of its internal social and environmental review and due diligence, categorise such project based on the magnitude of its potential impacts and risks in	Based upon the significance and scale of the Project's environmental and social impacts, the proposed project is regarded as a Category B project i.e. a project with potential limited adverse environmental or social risks and/or impacts that are few in number, generally site-

	accordance with the environmental and social screening criteria of the IFC. Using categorisation, the EPFI's environmental and social due diligence is commensurate with the nature, scale, and stage of the Project, and with the level of environmental and social risks and impacts. The categories are: — Category A: Projects with potential significant adverse environmental and social risks and/or impacts that are diverse, irreversible or unprecedented; — Category B: Projects with potential limited adverse environmental and social risks and/or impacts that are few in number, generally site-specific, largely reversible and readily addressed through mitigation measures; and — Category C: Projects with minimal or no adverse environmental and social risks and/or impacts.	specific, largely reversible, and readily addressed through mitigation measures.
Principle 2: Environmental and Social Assessment		
Overview	For all Category A and Category B Projects, the EPFI will require the client to conduct an appropriate Assessment process to address, to the EPFI's satisfaction, the relevant environmental and social risks and scale of impacts of the proposed Project (which may include the illustrative list of issues found in Exhibit II). The Assessment Documentation should propose measures to minimise, mitigate, and where residual impacts remain, to compensate/ offset/ remedy for risks and impacts to Workers, Affected Communities, and the environment, in a manner relevant and appropriate to the nature and scale of the proposed Project. The Assessment Documentation will be an adequate, accurate and objective evaluation and presentation of the environmental and social risks and impacts, whether prepared by the client, consultants or external experts. For Category A, and as appropriate, Category B Projects, the Assessment Documentation includes an Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA). One or more specialised studies may also need to be undertaken. For other Category B and potentially C Projects, a limited or focused environmental or social assessment may be appropriate, applying applicable risk management standards relevant to the risks or impacts identified during the categorisation process. The client is expected to include assessments of potential adverse Human Rights impacts and climate change risks as part of the ESIA or other Assessment, with these included in the Assessment Documentation.	This document is the third deliverable (i.e. draft EIAr) from the S&EIA process undertaken for the proposed Project. The impact assessment has been undertaken during this phase of the S&EIA process. The assessment has comprehensively assessed the key environmental and social impacts and complies with the requirements of the South African EIA Regulations. In addition, an EMPr (**Appendix H**) has also be compiled. A formal project specific ESMS will be compiled in the event that the project is developed in the future. Management and monitoring plans outlined in the EMPr will serve as the basis for an ESMS for the proposed Project.
Principle 3: Applicable Environmental and Social Standards		
Overview	The Assessment process should, in the first instance, address compliance with relevant host country laws, regulations and permits that pertain to environmental and social issues.	As South Africa has been identified as a non-designated country, the reference framework for environmental and social assessment is based on the IFC PS. In addition, this S&EIA process has been undertaken in accordance with NEMA (the host

REQUIREMENT		PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICABILITY
	The EPFI's due diligence will include, for all Category A and Category B Projects globally, review and confirmation by the EPFI of how the Project and transaction meet each of the Principles. For Projects located in Non-Designated Countries, the Assessment process evaluates compliance with the then applicable IFC PS and WBG EHS Guidelines. For Projects located in Designated Countries, compliance with relevant host country laws, regulations and permits that pertain to environmental and social issues.	country's relevant legislation). A formal project specific ESMS will be compiled in the event that the project is developed in the future. Management and monitoring plans outlined in the EMPr (**Appendix H**) will serve as the basis for an ESMS for the proposed Project.
Principle 4: Environmental and Social Management System and Equator Principles Action Plan		
Overview	For all Category A and Category B Projects, the EPFI will require the client to develop or maintain an Environmental and Social Management System (ESMS). Further, an Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) will be prepared by the client to address issues raised in the Assessment process and incorporate actions required to comply with the applicable standards. Where the applicable standards are not met to the EPFI's satisfaction, the client and the EPFI will agree on an Equator Principles Action Plan (EPAP). The EPAP is intended to outline gaps and commitments to meet EPFI requirements in line with the applicable standards.	A formal project specific ESMS will be compiled in the event that the project is developed in the future. Management and monitoring plans outlined in the EMPr (**Appendix H**) will serve as the basis for an ESMS for the proposed Project.
Principle 5: Stakeholder Engagement		
Overview	EPFI will require the client to demonstrate effective Stakeholder Engagement as an ongoing process in a structured and culturally appropriate manner with Affected Communities Workers and, where relevant, Other Stakeholders. For Projects with potentially significant adverse impacts on Affected Communities, the client will conduct an Informed Consultation and Participation process. To accomplish this, the appropriate assessment documentation, or non-technical summaries thereof, will be made available to the public by the borrower for a reasonable minimum period in the relevant local language and in a culturally appropriate manner. The borrower will take account of and document the process and results of the consultation, including any actions agreed resulting from the consultation. Disclosure of environmental or social risks and adverse impacts should occur early in the Assessment process, in any event before the Project construction commences, and on an ongoing basis. All Projects affecting Indigenous Peoples will be subject to a process of Informed Consultation and Participation and will need to comply with the rights and protections for Indigenous Peoples contained in relevant national law, including those laws implementing host country obligations under international law.	The S&EIA process includes an extensive stakeholder engagement process which complies with the South African EIA Regulations. The process includes consultations with local communities, nearby businesses, and a range of government sector stakeholders (state owned enterprises, national, provincial and local departments). The stakeholder engagement process solicits interest from potentially interested parties through the placement of site notices and newspaper advertisements as well as written and telephonic communication. The stakeholder engagement process is detailed in **Section 4.1**
Principle 6: Grievance Mechanism		

REQUIREMENT		PROJECT SPECIFIC APPLICABILITY
Overview	For all Category A and, as appropriate, Category B Projects, the EPFI will require the client, as part of the ESMS, to establish effective grievance mechanisms which are designed for use by Affected Communities and Workers, as appropriate, to receive and facilitate resolution of concerns and grievances about the Project's environmental and social performance. The borrower will inform the Affected Communities and Workers about the grievance mechanism in the course of the stakeholder engagement process and ensure that the mechanism addresses concerns promptly and transparently, in a culturally appropriate manner, and is readily accessible, at no cost, and without retribution to the party that originates the issue or concern.	The EMPr (**Appendix H**) includes a *Grievance Mechanism Process for Public Complaints and Issues* ***(Section 9.31)*** . This procedure effectively allows for external communications with members of the public to be undertaken in a transparent and structured manner.
Principle 7: Independent Review		
Overview	For all Category A and, as appropriate, Category B Projects, an Independent Environmental and Social Consultant, not directly associated with the client, will carry out an Independent Review of the Assessment Documentation including the ESMPs, the ESMS, and the Stakeholder Engagement process documentation in order to assist the EPFI's due diligence, and assess Equator Principles compliance.	This principle will only become applicable in the event that that the project is developed in the future.
Principle 9: Independent Monitoring and Reporting		
Overview	To assess Project compliance with the Equator Principles after Financial Close and over the life of the loan, the EPFI will require independent monitoring and reporting for all Category A, and as appropriate, Category B projects. Monitoring and reporting should be provided by an Independent Environmental and Social Consultant; alternatively, the EPFI will require that the client retain qualified and experienced external experts to verify its monitoring information, which will be shared with the EPFI in accordance with the frequency required.	This principle will only become applicable in the event that that the project is developed in the future.

2.14.3 GENERIC EMPR RELEVANT TO AN APPLICATION FOR SUBSTATION AND OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE

NEMA requires that an EMPr be submitted where an BA or EIA has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation. The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the CA.

GN 435 of 22 March 2019 identified a generic EMPr relevant to applications for substations and overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure which require authorisation in terms of Section 42(2) of NEMA. Applications for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure and applications for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity that

trigger Activity 11 or 47 of Listing Notice 1 or Activity 9 of Listing Notice 2 and any other listed or specified activities must use the generic EMPrs.

The objective of the generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure and the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

Both the generic EMPr for transmission lines as well as the generic EMPr for substations have been used as a basis for this EMPr. The *Generic Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the Development and Expansion for Overhead Electricity Transmission and Distribution Infrastructure* is attached as **Appendix D** and the *Generic Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the Development and Expansion of Substation Infrastructure for the Transmission and Distribution of Electricity* is attached as **Appendix E.**

3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

An EMPr is defined as "an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts of the construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are prevented or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced."

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of GNR 982, in compliance with section 24N of NEMA, with the purpose of ensuring that negative impacts are reduced, and positive effects are enhanced through a process of continual improvement, during both the construction and operational phases of the collector substation and 400kV grid connection project.

To facilitate compliance to the EMPr by appointed contractors and sub-contractors, it is required that all onsite personnel are aware of the requirements of the EMPr as well as the prescribed penalties should a non-conformance be identified during the construction, operation and decommissioning activities.

Further to the above, appointed contractors and sub-contractors will also be required to comply with all relevant legislation and standards.

3.1 EMPR OBJECTIVES

This EMPr has the following objectives:

- Identify mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction and rehabilitation, operation, and decommissioning phases of the project in order to manage and minimise the extent of potential environmental impacts associated with the facility;
- Ensure that all the phases of the proposed project do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced;
- Identify entities responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities;
- Create management structures that address the concerns and complaints of interested and affected parties (I&APs) with regards to the proposed project;
- Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and preventing long-term or permanent environmental degradation; and
- Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that was not considered in the EIA process.

Please note: This EMPr is a working document and therefore subject to change depending on the requirements of the various Project phases. When applicable, these changes are to be approved in accordance with legislative requirements.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS

To facilitate compliance to the EMPr, the EA holder (via the appointed EPC or principal contractor) must comply with all relevant legislation and standards and make all personnel aware of the requirements of the EMPr, as well as the prescribed penalties should a non-conformance be identified during the different phases of the proposed Project.

It is recommended that environmental objectives (as outlined in this document) be emphasised as minimum requirements. Objectives include:

- Encourage good management practices through planning and commitment to environmental issues; and
- Provide rational and practical environmental guidelines to:
  - Minimise disturbance of the natural environment;
  - Minimise impact of added traffic into the area;

- Ensure surface and groundwater resource protection;
- Prevent or minimise all forms of pollution;
- Protect indigenous flora and fauna;
- Prevent soil erosion;
- Promote sustainable use of resources;
- Adopt the best practical means available to prevent or minimise adverse environmental impacts;
- Comply with all applicable laws, regulations, standards and guidelines for the protection of the environment;
- Promote the reduction, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste;
- Develop waste management practices based on prevention, minimisation, recycling, treatment or disposal of waste;
- Describe all monitoring procedures required to identify impacts on the environment;
- Define how the management of the environment is reported and performance evaluated; and
- Train onsite personnel with regard to their environmental obligations.

4 MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

4.1 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE AND RESPONSIBILITY

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key management measures/procedures are executed. The holder of the EA, hereafter referred to as "The Project Company", together with the appointed EPC Contractor, will be responsible for the overall control of the project site during the pre-construction, construction, operation, decommissioning and rehabilitation phases of the project. The Project Company's responsibilities will include the following:

- Appointing an independent environmental control officer (ECO) for the duration of the Contract and notify the DFFE of their contact details;
- Being fully familiar with the EIA Report, EA conditions and the EMPr;
- Applying for an amendment of the EA from the DFFE as and when required in line with the prevailing legislation;
- The overall implementation of the EMPr;
- Ensuring compliance, by all parties, and the imposition of penalties for noncompliance;
- Implementing corrective and preventive actions, where required;
- Preventing pollution and actions that will harm or may cause harm to the environment;
- Ensuring the activity does not commence within 30 days of the EA being issued;
- Notifying the DFFE within 30 days that construction activity will commence;
- Notifying the DFFE in writing within 24 hours if any condition in the EA cannot be or is not adhered to; and
- Notifying the DFFE 14 days prior to commencement of the operational phase.

Specific roles and responsibilities for the construction phase of this project are as defined in **Table 4-1**.

Table 4-1: Roles and Responsibilities – Construction (EPC Contractor)

RESPONSIBLE PERSON	RESPONSIBILITIES
Project Manager (EPC Contractor)	— Ensure that the Project Company and the relevant contractor/s are aware of all specifications, legal constraints pertaining to the project specifically with regards to the environment — Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation are communicated and adhered to by the Project Company and its contractor(s) — Monitor the implementation of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This will be documented as part of the site meeting minutes — Be fully conversant with the BAR for the project, the conditions of environmental authorisation and all relevant environmental legislation
Site Manager (EPC Contractor)	— Be fully conversant with the BAR, the conditions of environmental authorisation and the EMPr — Approve method statements — Provide support to the ECO — Be fully conversant with all relevant environmental legislation and ensure compliance thereof

RESPONSIBLE PERSON	RESPONSIBILITIES
	— Have overall responsibility for the implementation of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation — Ensure that audits are conducted to ensure compliance to the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation — Liaise with the Project Manager or his delegate, the ECO and others on matters concerning the environment — Prevent actions that will harm or may cause harm to the environment, and take steps to prevent pollution and unnecessary degradation onsite — Confine construction activities to demarcated areas
Environmental Officer (EO) (EPC Contractor)	The EO must be appointed by the Contractor and is responsible for managing the day-to-day onsite implementation of the EMPr, and for the compilation of weekly environmental monitoring reports. In addition, the EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues, seek advice from the ECO when necessary, and ensure that any complaints received from I&APs are duly processed and addressed and that conflicts are resolved in an acceptable manner and timely manner. The EO shall be a full-time dedicated member of the Contractor's team and must be approved by the Project Company. The following qualifications, qualities and experience are recommended for the individual appointed as the EO: — A relevant environmental diploma or degree in natural sciences, as well as a minimum of three years' experience in construction site monitoring, excluding health and safety; — A level-headed and firm person with above-average communication and negotiating skills. The ability to handle and address conflict management situations will be an advantage; and — Relevant experience in environmental site management and EMPr compliance monitoring. The EO's responsibilities include: — Monitoring, on a daily basis, environmental specifications on site and compliance with the conditions of the EA, environmental legislation and EMPr; — Keeping a register of compliance / non-compliance with the environmental specifications; — Identifying and assessing previously unforeseen, actual or potential impacts on the environment; — Ensuring that a brief weekly environmental monitoring report is submitted to the ECO; — Conducting site inspections during the defects liability period, and bringing any environmental concerns to the attention of the ECO and Contractor; — Advising the Contractor on the rectification of any pollution, contamination or damage to the construction site, rights of way and adjacent land; — Attending site meetings (scheduled and ad hoc); — Presenting environmental awareness training to all staff, Contractors and Sub contractors, and monitoring the environmental awareness training for all new personnel on-site, as undertaken by the Contractor; — Ensuring that a copy of the EA and the latest version of the EMPr are available on site at all times, and maintaining a records-keeping system of all compliance and environmental documentation; — Ensuring that the Contractor is made aware of all applicable changes to the EMPr that are approved by the DFFE; — Assisting the Contractor in drafting environmental method statements and/or the Environmental Policy where such knowledge/expertise is lacking;

RESPONSIBLE PERSON	RESPONSIBILITIES
	— Undertaking daily environmental monitoring to ensure the Contractor's activities do not impact upon the receiving environment. Such monitoring shall include dust, noise and water monitoring; and — Maintaining the following on site: — A weekly site diary. — A non-conformance register (NCR). — An I&AP communications register, and — A register of audits. — Records of all communication received in relation to compliance actions. The EO will remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site is handed over to the Operator.
ECO (Independent)	A suitably qualified ECO must be appointed by the Project Company to monitor the project compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation on a monthly basis. Proof of external ECO appointment must be maintained onsite). Responsibilities of the ECO include: — Be fully conversant with the BAR, the conditions of environmental authorisation and the EMPr; — Be fully conversant with all relevant environmental legislation and ensure compliance thereof; — Approve method statements; — Remain employed until the completion of the construction activities; and — Report to the Project Manager, including all findings identified onsite. In addition, the ECO will: — Undertake monthly inspections of the site and surrounding areas in order to audit compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation; — Take appropriate action if the specifications contained in the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation are not followed; — Monitor and verify that environmental impacts are kept to a minimum, as far as possible; and — Ensure that activities onsite comply with all relevant environmental legislation.
Contractors, Staff and Service Providers	— Complying with the Project Company's environmental management specifications — Be conversant with all EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation, and ensure compliance thereto — Adhering to any environmental instructions issued by the Site Manager/Project Manager on the advice of the ECO

Refer to: Table 1 (Part A, Section 3) of the Generic EMPr for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, attached as Appendix C and Table 1 (Part A, Section 3) of the Generic EMPr for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, attached as Appendix D.

4.2 ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS AND COMPETENCE

Legislation (NEMA) requires that the Project Company (via the appointed EPC contractor/principle contractor) must develop an environmental awareness plan that describes the manner in which the Project Company intends to inform employees of any environmental risks which may result from their work and the manner in which the risks must be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment. In recognition of the need to protect our environment, environmental management should not only be seen as a legal obligation but also as a moral obligation.

It is important to ensure that all relevant personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and ongoing minimisation of environmental degradation and harm.

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that employees, contractors (including subcontractors) are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of the EMPr, conditions of the EA.

The Project Company via the appointed EPC contractor/principle contractor will provide appropriate resources to facilitate social and environmental awareness training during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project. The Project Company will require that all managers associated with the project adhere to the mitigation/management measures detailed in the EMPr and identify, evaluate, and minimise risks to the social, physical and biophysical environments. This will be implemented by educating employees in social and environmental matters and responsibilities relating to performance of their assigned tasks. Furthermore, employees will be entrusted to maintain the necessary level of environmental performance for their activities. Contractors, and their associated sub-contractors, will also need to demonstrate compliance to mitigation/ management measures included in the EMPr.

The following methodology will be used to implement and ensure environmental and social awareness and competence:

4.2.1 INTERNAL COMMUNICATION

Internal communication of environmental and social issues to ensure environmental awareness will be achieved by using any combination of the following means:

- Meetings;
- Memos;
- Notice boards;
- Briefs;
- Reports;
- Monthly themes;
- Toolbox talks;
- Daily operational bulletins;
- Newsletters;
- E-mail;
- Telephone; and
- Induction training.

4.2.2 STANDARD MEETINGS

The following standard meetings will be held at specific times to ensure that environmental and social awareness; potential problems; complaints etc. are heard and addressed proactively:

- Safety, Health and Environmental Meetings will be held monthly by the Senior Management;

- Safety, Health and Environmental Meetings will be held weekly (during construction) and monthly (during operation) by the relevant personnel, environmental and social issues will form part of the agenda;
- Communication between all personnel and Senior Management will be facilitated through the appropriate reporting lines, or by using complaint and incident forms.

Minutes of all meetings must be compiled by the EPC Contractor and kept on file.

4.2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL TALK TOPICS

Monthly environmental and social talk topics will be compiled and distributed to relevant personnel and will be displayed on appropriate notice boards. As a minimum, the following topics must be covered:

- Water Quality;
- Water Use and Consumption;
- Air Quality i.e. dust;
- Power Consumption and Energy Efficiency;
- Waste Management;
- Fauna and Flora;
- Emergency Procedures;
- Incidents Reporting;
- Systems;
- Noise;
- Heritage Impacts;
- Landowner Etiquette; Speed Limits;
- Health Risks (such as HIV/ Aids and COVID-19);
- General Awareness (e.g. World Environment Day, National Arbour Day);
- Grievance Procedures;
- Policy awareness; and
- Code of Conduct.

4.2.4 GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS

Communication to the community, government, landowners, neighbouring farmers, environmental groups, non-government organisations and other stakeholders will be communicated to ensure environmental and social awareness by means of the following:

- Fax or E-mail;
- Telephone;
- Formal meetings; and
- Open days.

4.2.5 TRAINING

It is important to ensure that all personnel, contractors and their sub-contractors have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm. As a minimum environmental training must include the following:

- Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the site and the surrounding environment.
- Employees will be thoroughly familiar with the requirements of the EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the project.

- Employees must undergo training for the operation and maintenance activities associated with project and have a basic knowledge of the potential environmental impacts that could occur and how they can be minimised and mitigated.
- Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the Environmental Officer.
- Training must include the environment, health and safety as well as basic HIV/AIDS education.

The following facets to training form part of this Environmental and Social Awareness Plan:

- **Induction**: Environmental and social awareness training will be given at induction when personnel join the company and/or return from leave. Induction training will also be given to visitors entering the site. Induction training will include, inter alia:
  - A discussion on the environment concept, what does it comprise of and how do we interact with it;
  - A description on the components and phases of the specific renewable power generation facility;
  - A general account of how the facility and its associated activities can affect the environment, giving rise to what are called environmental impacts;
  - A discussion on what staff can do in order to help prevent the negative environmental impacts from degrading the environment i.e. environmental impact management.
- **Job Specific Training**: Job specific training programmes will be developed as and when required. The programs will be based on the significant environmental and social aspects/ impacts that are identified during regular audits and site inspections. Supervisory staff will be equipped with the necessary knowledge and information to guide their employees on environmental and social aspects applicable to performing a specific task.
- **Competency Training**: The Environmental Officer will be responsible for the environmental and social competency and awareness training of Middle Management and supervisors. This training will be performed both on a one-on-one basis and through workshops and presentations. Competence and the effectiveness of training and development initiatives will be determined through the following methods:
  - Trend analysis of incidents reported; and
  - Analysis of work areas during visits and audits.

  The process to declare competency of personnel is documented in the ISO9001:2000 procedure. This plan will be amended periodically in light of operational changes, learning experienced during its implementation and other activities that can affect the risk profiles.
- **Training Records**: Training can be done either in a written or verbal format but will be in an appropriate format for the receiving audience. Persons having received training must indicate in writing that they have indeed attended a training session and have been notified in detail of the contents and requirements of the EMPr. The attendance registers must be kept on file.

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place. **Table 4-2** indicates the minimum requirements as set out in the generic EMPrs for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure and for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity.

Table 4-2: Documentation Reporting and Compliance Requirements as per the generic EMPrs

ASPECT	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR (PART A)
Document control/Filing system	Section 4.1
Documentation to be available	Section 4.2
Weekly Environmental Checklist	Section 4.3
Environmental site meetings	Section 4.4
Required Method Statements	Section 4.5

ASPECT	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR (PART A)
Environmental Incident Log (Diary)	Section 4.6
Non-compliance	Section 4.7
Corrective action records	Section 4.8
Photographic record	Section 4.9
Complaints register	Section 4.10
Claims for damages	Section 4.11
Interactions with affected parties	Section 4.12
Environmental audits	Section 4.13
Final environmental audits	Section 4.14

Refer to: Part A, Section 4 of the Generic EMPr for the Development and Expansion for Overhead Electricity Transmission and Distribution Infrastructure is attached as Appendix D and for the Development and Expansion of Substation Infrastructure for the Transmission and Distribution of Electricity is attached as Appendix E.

4.3 MONITORING

The EPC contractor EO will monitor the day-to-day site activities on an ongoing basis and will produce weekly monitoring reports. The external ECO will undertake monthly audits to ensure compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation during the construction activities and will report to the Site Manager should any non-compliance be identified, or corrective action deemed necessary.

During the operational phase, the Project Company via the appointed EPC contractor/principle contractor will establish, implement and maintain a procedure to monitor and measure, on a regular basis, the key characteristics of the operations that may have a significant environmental impact. The procedure shall include the documenting of information to monitor performance, applicable operational controls and conformity with the operation's environmental objectives and targets.

The Project Company via the appointed EPC contractor/principle contractor will ensure that all instruments and devices used for the measurement or monitoring are calibrated and appropriately operated and maintained. Calibration records must be kept on site or in close proximity to the equipment for ease of availability. All the conditions outlined in the EMPr will be subject to the required internal day-to-day monitoring and external compliance monitoring. Where required, any specific additional monitoring has been outlined in the EMPr.

4.4 NON-CONFORMANCE AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

The auditing of the construction and operational activities may identify non-conformances to the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation. Non-conformances may also be identified through incidents, emergencies or complaints recorded. In order to correct non-conformances, the source must be determined, and corrective actions must be identified and implemented.

4.4.1 COMPLIANCE WITH THE EMPR AND CONDITIONS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

- A copy of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation will be available onsite at all times for the duration of the construction and operational activities;
- All persons employed by a contractor or their sub-contractors will abide by the requirements of the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation;
- Any members of the workforce found to be in breach of any of the specifications contained within the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation may be ordered by the Site Manager to leave the site. A contractor will not direct a person to undertake any activity which would place them in contravention of the specifications contained within the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation;
- Should a contractor be in breach of any of the specifications contained in the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation, the Site Manager will, in writing, instruct the contractor responsible for the incident of non-compliance regarding corrective and/or remedial action required, specify a timeframe for implementation of these actions, implement a penalty and/or indicate that work will be suspended should non-compliance continue;
- Should non-compliance continue, further written notification will be forwarded to the contractor responsible for the incident of non-compliance outlining the required corrective and/or remedial action, the timeframe for implementation, penalties and/or work will be suspended as specified previously; and
- Departmental officials will be given access to the property referred to in the EIR and EMPr for the purpose of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation, at all reasonable times.

4.4.2 DUTY OF CARE

All personnel involved with the construction and operational activities onsite will be responsible for implementing measures to prevent pollution or degradation of the environment from occurring, continuing or recurring. Insofar as such harm to the environment is authorised by law, or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, personnel shall minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.

4.5 DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING

The following documentation must be kept onsite in order to record compliance with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation:

- Record of complaints; and
- Record of emergencies and incidents.

The contractor will be required to report on the following:

- Environmental incidents involving contractor/ employees and/or the public;
- Environmental complaints and correspondence received from the public; and
- Incidents that cause harm or may cause harm to the environment.

The above records will form an integral part of the ECO's reports and records thereof maintained for the duration of the project. These records will be kept with the EMPr and conditions of the environmental authorisation, and will be made available for scrutiny if so requested by the Site Manager or his delegate and the ECO.

The contractor will ensure that the following information is recorded for all environmental complaints/incidents/emergencies:

- Date of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Location of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Nature of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Causes of complaint/incident/emergency;
- Party/parties responsible for causing complaint/incident/emergency;

- Immediate actions undertaken to stop/reduce/contain the causes of the complaint/incident/emergency;
- Additional corrective or remedial action taken and/or to be taken to address and to prevent reoccurrence of the complaint/incident/emergency;
- Timeframes and the parties responsible for the implementation of the corrective or remedial actions;
- Procedures to be undertaken and/or penalties to be applied if corrective or remedial actions are not implemented; and
- Copies of all correspondence received regarding complaints/incidents/emergency.

4.6 PUBLIC COMPLAINTS

A signboard must be erected at the entrance to the project site, informing the public of the construction activities taking place. The signboard must include the following information:

- The name of the contractor; and
- The name and contact details of the site representative to be contacted in the event of emergencies or the location of the complaint registration.

5 GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

This section refers to construction related activities that are common to most power line projects as defined within the pre-approved generic EMPrs. For each activity, a set of prescribed environmental controls and associated management actions have been identified. Contractors shall implement these controls as a minimum requirement for mitigating the impact of particular construction related activities.

These control measures are defined within Part B: Section 1 of the pre-approved generic EMPrs (attached as **Appendix D** and **Appendix E**). The format of a general environmental control is shown below, see **Table 5-1**. The boxes shaded in green are predefined and represent minimum standards for the management of that particular aspect. The Contractor will be required to adhere to all impact management actions (where applicable to the construction related activity) for the Project. The boxes shaded in red assign responsibility for the implementation and monitoring of the impact management actions. This implementation and monitoring information is project specific and shall be completed by the Contractor prior to commencement of construction.

Table 5-1: Format of a general environmental control illustrating aspects which are predefined versus those which still need to be completed by the contractor

Management Objective:	Predefined as part of Generic EMPr					
Management Outcome:	Predefined as part of Generic EMPr					
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
Predefined as part of Generic EMPr	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor	To be completed by Contractor

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contactor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

The construction related activities addressed within Part B: Section 1 of the pre-approved generic EMPrs are as follows:

Table 5-2: Activities and management measures as per generic EMPr (Part B: Section 1)

ACTIVITY	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE, ATTACHED AS APPENDIX C (PART B: SECTION 1)	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION OF SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE, ATTACHED AS APPENDIX D (PART B: SECTION 1)
Environmental awareness training	5.1	5.1
Site Establishment development	5.2	5.2
Access restricted areas	5.3	5.3
Access roads	5.4	5.4

ACTIVITY	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE, ATTACHED AS APPENDIX C (PART B: SECTION 1)	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION OF SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE, ATTACHED AS APPENDIX D (PART B: SECTION 1)
Fencing and Gate installation	5.5	5.5
Water Supply Management	5.6	5.6
Storm and wastewater management	5.7	5.7
Solid and hazardous waste management	5.8	5.8
Protection of watercourses and estuaries	5.9	5.9
Vegetation clearing	5.10	5.10
Protection of fauna	5.11	5.11
Protection of heritage resources	5.12	5.12
Safety of the public	5.13	5.13
Sanitation	5.14	5.14
Prevention of disease	5.15	5.15
Emergency procedures	5.16	5.16
Hazardous substances	5.17	5.17
Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage	5.18	5.18
Batching plants	5.19	5.19
Dust emissions	5.20	5.20
Blasting	5.21	5.21
Noise	5.22	5.22
Fire prevention	5.23	5.23
Stockpiling and stockpile areas	5.24	5.24
Finalising tower positions	5.25	
Civil works	5.25	5.25
Excavation (and Installation) of foundations	5.26	5.26
Installation of foundations, cable trenching and drainage systems	5.27	5.27
Assembly and erecting towers	5.27	

ACTIVITY	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE, ATTACHED AS APPENDIX C (PART B: SECTION 1)	REFER TO GENERIC EMPR FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION OF SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE, ATTACHED AS APPENDIX D (PART B: SECTION 1)
Installation of equipment (circuit breakers, current Transformers, Isolators, Insulators, surge arresters, voltage transformers, earth switches)	5.28	5.28
Stringing (and cabling)	5.28	5.30
Testing and Commissioning (all equipment testing, earthing system, system integration)	5.31	5.31
Socio-economic	5.29	5.32
Temporary closure of site	5.30	5.33
Dismantling of old equipment	5.34	5.34
Landscaping and rehabilitation	5.31	5.35

Refer to: Part B – Section 1 of the Generic EMPr for the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, attached as Appendix D and Part B – Section 1 of the Generic EMPr for the development and expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, attached as Appendix E.

6 SITE SPECIFIC CONTROLS

The EMPr contains guidelines, operating procedures, rehabilitation and pollution control requirements which will be binding to the onsite personnel working for, or on behalf of Camden 400kV. It is essential that the EMPr be carefully studied, understood, implemented and adhered to at all times.

In instances where the method statements provided by the contractor conflict with the EMPr, such conflicts will be discussed between the Site Manager, ECO and contractor and if unresolved the EMPr will take precedent.

The EMPr identifies various actions which are undertaken throughout the construction and operational phases of the Camden I SEF. Not every action will be required during the entire course of activities. Therefore, the actions identified in the EMPr have been given priority timeframes for proposed implementation. The columns in the structure of the EMPr have been described **Table 6-1** below.

Table 6-1 : Structure of EMPr

COLUMN	DESCRIPTION
Activity / Aspect	Highlights the various activities/aspects associated with the project i.e. the contractors' activities that will interact with the environment. Each activity / aspect is cross referenced to the impacts identified in the EIA report.
Environmental Measures and Action Plans	Indicates the actions required to prevent and/or minimise the potential impacts on the environment that are associated with the project
Responsibility	Indicates the party responsible for implementing the environmental measures and action plans laid out in the EMPr. Please note that the site manager will have authority to stop works if/as necessary
Development Phase	Indicates during which phase of development the actions for the specific aspect must be implemented and/or monitored
Condition of Authorisation	Indicates whether the specific mitigation measures should or should not be included as a condition in the Environmental authorisation
Additional Monitoring Requirements	Indicates the method and frequency of any additional monitoring requirements over and above the day-to-day monitoring undertaken by the EO and the monthly compliance monitoring undertaken by the ECO.

The following assumptions have been made in the development of the environmental specification in this EMPr:

- An environmental file containing the information/documentation required by this EMPr is to remain onsite and to be made available at the request of the auditor or similar monitoring body; and
- For ease of reference, any person(s) employed to assist in the project i.e. contractors, sub-contractor and permanent and temporary staff, will be collectively referred to as 'onsite personnel'.

6.1 CONTRACTOR LAYDOWN AREA AND SITE ACCESS

6.1.1 OBJECTIVES

To implement measures to minimise impacts on the environment from the initiation of construction activities through planning, careful site access route selection and implementation of mitigation measures.

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
CONTRACTOR LAYDOWN AREA AND SITE ACCESS			
Impact Management Outcome: — To implement measures to minimise impacts on the environment from the initiation of construction activities through planning, careful site access route selection and implementation of mitigation measures.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Close-out on incidents. — Monitoring and audit reports. — Inductions training and register. — Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.			
Project Initiation of Construction Activities	Appoint an ECO to manage and verify compliance with the EA and EMPr.	Project Manager EO Contractor (Site Manager)	Construction Decommissioning
	The development footprint must be demarcated to ensure that only the demarcated areas are impacted upon. Any no-go areas identified must be demarcated before the construction or decommissioning commences. This includes all wetlands and the associated buffers, and any high sensitivity areas. Use the wetland shapefiles to signpost the edge of the wetlands closest to site. Place the sign 25 m from the edge (this is the buffer zone). Label these areas as environmentally sensitive areas, keep out.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	All personnel and contractors to undergo Environmental Awareness Training, including awareness of the surrounding area and wetlands to inform importance of these areas and their conservation. A signed register of attendance must be kept for proof.		Construction Operation
	Site clearing must be limited to the footprint of the infrastructure requirements.		Construction
	Locate firefighting measures at laydown areas and vehicles, such as fire extinguishers, and make personnel aware of fire prevention and firefighting measures.		
	Firefighting equipment must be securely placed and inspected monthly.		
VEHICLE, EQUIPMENT AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To implement measures to minimise impacts on the environment from poorly maintained equipment, machinery and vehicles onsite.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Close-out on incidents. — Monitoring and audit reports. — Transport route delineation. — Daily equipment, machinery and vehicle checklists. — Incident classification and reporting procedure.			
		EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
Operation of Equipment, Machinery and Vehicles	Ensure that the equipment, machinery and vehicles are adequately maintained so as to: — Reduce the potential for spillages of oil, diesel, fuel or hydraulic fluid.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	— Ensure road-worthiness. — Reduce emissions. Evidence of such maintenance must be recorded and maintained onsite for verification.		
	The movement of vehicles into and out of the site must be managed to ensure the impact on public areas is minimised, such as ensuring that abnormal loads are moved outside of peak traffic hours, and reasonable measures are taken to ensure that public and staff safety is managed adequately		
FUEL AND CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To ensure the correct storage, handling and disposal of fuels and chemicals in order to prevent impacts to the surrounding environment.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Maintenance records. — Safe disposal certificates (if applicable) — Material safety data sheets (MSDS). — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Chemicals management procedure (to be developed). — Monitoring and audit reports. — Training records.			
Fuel and Chemical Management	Provide secure storage for fuel, oil, chemicals and other hazardous materials. Securely fence and lock the storage areas to accommodate all hazardous substances such as fuel, oils and chemicals. The storage area must be roofed and the floor must be an impermeable surface and suitably bunded as per the requirements outlined in SANS 10089-1 (2008). If storage capacity triggers licencing, those must be acquired.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	Indicate the location of the fuel and chemical storage area on the layout plans.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Label all liquids (chemicals and hydrocarbons) stored onsite for easy identification. MSDS for onsite chemicals, hydrocarbon materials and hazardous substances must be readily available. MSDS must include mitigation measures to ameliorate potential environmental impacts which may result from a spill, incorporating health and safety mitigation measures.		
	A spill management plan must be in place to ensure that should there be any chemical spill out or over that it does not run into the surrounding areas. Drip trays or any form of oil absorbent material must be placed underneath vehicles/machinery and equipment when not in use.		
	No servicing of equipment on site unless necessary. All contaminated soil / yard stone shall be treated in situ or removed and be placed in containers for safe disposal.		
	In cases where a surface leak occurs during loading and off-loading activities, the spill material will be cleaned using a spill kit.		
	Leaking equipment and vehicles must be repaired immediately or be removed from project area to facilitate repair		
Health and Safety	Display “no smoking” and “no naked flame” signs in and around the project area, as well as near the hazardous material store.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	Strategically place the correct types of fire extinguishers onsite and near the hazardous material store. Train key personnel on basic firefighting skills		
	Frequently inspect and maintain containment facilities and retain records onsite.		
WASTE MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome:			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
— To ensure the correct handling, storage, transportation and disposal of general waste and hazardous waste.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Induction training and records. — Waste Management Plan (WMP). — Relevant SANS Codes of Practice. — Waste manifests and safety disposal certificates (all waste streams). — Emergency preparedness and response procedure. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Monitoring and audit reports.			
General Waste Management	General waste generated as a result of construction and operational activities must be managed in accordance with a WMP (to be developed).	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Train and inform all onsite personnel regarding general waste minimisation, management and disposal as per the WMP.		
	Prohibit littering and burning of waste onsite.		
	Place an adequate number of labelled or colour coded general waste bins around the laydown area and at the construction sites during construction activities in order to minimise littering. The bins must be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed disposal facility.		
	Waste management must be a priority and all waste must be collected and stored adequately. It is recommended that all waste be removed from site on a weekly basis to prevent rodents and pests entering the site. — Refuse bins will be emptied and secured. — Temporary storage of domestic waste shall be in covered waste skips. — Maximum domestic waste storage period will be 10 days.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Retain records such as waybills and waste manifests associated with waste removal, transportation and disposal (safe disposal certificates).		
	Prohibit the mixing of general waste with hazardous waste. Should general waste be mixed with hazardous waste, it will be considered hazardous waste. There will need to be waste segregation (e.g. electronic equipment, chemicals, oil contaminated rags, paper, plastic) and management on the site.		
	Recover, recycle and reuse waste of general waste as far as possible.		
Hazardous Waste Management	Hazardous waste generated as a result of construction, operational and decommissioning activities must be managed in accordance with a WMP.	ECO EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	The WMP must include a procedure for handling spillages.		
	Strict use and management of all hazardous materials used on site.		
	Strict management of potential sources of pollution (e.g. litter, hydrocarbons from vehicles & machinery, cement during construction, etc.) within demarcated / bunded areas		
	Train and inform all onsite personnel regarding hazardous waste minimisation, management and disposal as per the WMP.		
	A designated and appropriately demarcated and covered hazardous waste storage area must be established on a hard standing area.		
	Ensure that all hazardous wastes temporarily stored on site are stored in a covered skip and are placed on a hard standing		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Clean areas where hazardous waste spills have occurred and dispose of the hazardous material appropriately. Key personnel must be trained on handling spillages.		
	Retain records of appropriate safety disposal certificates associated with hazardous waste removal, transportation and disposal.		
	An emergency preparedness and response plan is to be developed by the contractor/operator for any hazardous waste being removed, transported and disposed of offsite.		
	Ensure that waste manifest documentation (as per the Waste Classification and Management Regulations – GNR 634) is prepared and maintained for the generation, transportation and disposal of waste.		
	all spills should be reported to the authorities as per the emergency preparedness and response frequencies / specifications.		
	Should Redox-flow batteries energy systems be implemented, process controls in place for the BESS to prevent contamination and deterioration of electrolyte leading to excessive purging.	EO Operator	Operation
SOIL, LAND AND AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To prevent any disturbance, erosion or contamination of soil resources.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Induction training and records. — WMP (to be developed). — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
— Monitoring and audit reports. — Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) (to be developed).			
Soil and Land Management	Land clearance must only be undertaken immediately prior to construction activities and only within the development footprint. Unnecessary land clearance must be avoided.	EO Contractor Site Manager	Construction Operation
	Access roads must have gradients or surface treatment to limit erosion, and road drainage systems must be accounted for.		
	Implement an effective system of storm water run-off control, in line with the SWMP (to be developed).		
	Any occurrences of erosion must be attended to immediately and the integrity of the erosion control system at that point must be amended to prevent further erosion from occurring there.		Construction
	Any excavations done during the construction phase, in areas that will be re-vegetated at the end of the construction phase, must separate the upper 30 cm of topsoil from the rest of the excavation spoils and store it in a separate stockpile. When the excavation is back-filled, the topsoil must be back-filled last, so that it is at the surface.	EO Contractor	
	Topsoil should only be stripped in areas that are excavated.		
	If levelling requires significant cutting, topsoil should be temporarily stockpiled and then re-spread after cutting, so that there is a covering of topsoil over the entire surface before the panels are mounted.		
	Ensure soil stockpiles (from road construction) and concrete / building sand are sufficiently safeguarded against rain wash.		
	Landscape and re-vegetate all unnecessarily denuded areas as soon as possible.	Contractor Site Manager	

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Water erosion action is considered limited, however backfilling with soil and use of gabions or Reno Mattresses must be used where evidence of erosion is present.	Contractor Site Manager	Construction Operation
	Due to the potential for soil compaction due to vehicles, traffic must be limited to existing or proposed roadways as far as possible.	Contractor Site Manager	
	The construction of roads must be limited in width and length as far as is practical to limit impacts.	ECO EO Contractor	Construction
	Where an impact to the vegetation outside of the development footprint occurs, rehabilitation measures must be undertaken to maintain the baseline vegetation population and health.		
	Machinery must be regularly checked to ensure hydrocarbon leaks (including fuel and hydraulic fluids) are not occurring. Drip trays must be used where necessary. Fuels and oils must be stored within bunded areas.	Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	It will be advantageous to have topsoil and vegetation cover below the panels during the operational phase to control dust and erosion.	Contractor/Operator	Operation
	Sufficient on-site ablutions must be made available during site construction and decommissioning. If portable toilets can be installed for the construction phases, ensure that they in accordance with Occupational Health and Safety Act, (No 85 of 1993).	ECO EO Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
WATER MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To implement measures to prevent the contamination on surface and groundwater resources. — To prevent erosion.			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Induction training and records. — WMP (to be developed). — Water Use Licence (or General Authorisation as applicable). — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks. — SWMP (to be developed).			
Surface Water Management	Investigate feasibility of construction activities being conducted during the dry season if practical and feasible to avoid possible wetland contamination from storm water runoff (as well as soil erosion) that may be experienced during wet seasons, as much as possible.	Site Manager EO	Pre-Construction
	A stormwater management plan must be developed in the preconstruction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems		
	The stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions and Reno mattresses) of exposed soil and the re-vegetation of any disturbed riverbanks.		
	Install properly sized culverts with erosion protection measures at the present road / track crossings where already installed by local landowners / public works entities.		
	To appropriately manage storm water, the SWMP needs to be implemented.	Site Manager Contractor EO ECO	Pre- construction Construction Operation
	It is recommended that a comprehensive rehabilitation / monitoring plan be implemented from the project onset i.e. during the detailed design phase prior to construction, to ensure a net benefit to the environment within all areas that will remain undisturbed.		
	Ensure proposed locations of the BESS facilities are a suitable distance from the closest water course.	Site Manager	Construction

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
		Contractor Operator/Developer	
	The site must be prepared/managed/contoured as according to the SWMP (to be developed) to allow for surface water to readily drain away and to prevent ponding of water anywhere within the site.	Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	No runoff may be discharged or directed into the Pans, as these are not tolerant of excessive / regular volumes of water and would then change in nature and attributes, i.e. stormwater detention pond.		
	Containment of all contaminated water by means of careful run-off management on site.		
	Install properly sized culverts with erosion protection measures at the present road / track crossings where already installed by local landowners / public works entities.		
	Working protocols incorporating pollution control measures (including approved method statements by the contractor) should be clearly set out for the project and strictly enforced.		
Groundwater Management	Areas with the potential to contaminate the groundwater must be underlain by hardstanding of suitable integrity.	Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Acquire spill kits to clean up any hydrocarbon or chemical spills during construction, operation and closure to prevent seepage. All spillage incidents must be reported to the responsible site officer as soon as they occur.		Construction Operation
	Oils, greases, diesel and other chemicals will be stored in the prescribed manner and within bunded areas to prevent groundwater contamination.		Construction
	Any cement mixing shall be completed on impervious hardstanding surfaces to prevent spillage to the environment		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
Potable Water Management	Onsite staff are to be provided with an appropriate potable water supply, safe and healthy sanitary facilities and protection against exposure to environmentally dangerous or unhealthy situations or conditions.	Contractor/Operator EO	Construction Operation
	Appropriate ablution facilities should be provided for construction workers during construction and on-site staff during the operation of the facility. These must be situated outside of any delineated watercourses and pans/depressions or the buffers shown.		
	Onsite staff must be made aware and encouraged to use water sparingly such that there is no water wastage.		
BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — Prevent the unnecessary destruction of, and fragmentation, of the vegetation community. — Prevent the loss of the faunal community associated with these vegetation communities. — Prevent the loss of the bat community associated with these vegetation communities.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Induction training and records. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks. — Adhere to bat sensitivity map criteria — Monitoring and audit reports.			
Vegetation and Habitats Management	Prior to commencement of construction, compile a Rehabilitation Plan including monitoring specifications, to be implemented from the onset of the project..	Project Manager	Pre-Construction

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Prior to commencement of construction, compile an Alien Plant Management Plan, to be included into the EMPr during final approval.	EO Contractor	
	Prior to commencement of construction, compile and implement an alien management plan, which highlights control priorities and areas and provides a programme for long-term control, including monitoring specifications.		
	A stormwater management plan must be developed in the preconstruction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems. The stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions and Reno mattresses) of exposed soil and the re-vegetation of any disturbed riverbanks.		
	No runoff may be discharged or directed into the Pans, as these are not tolerant of excessive / regular volumes of water and would then change in nature and attributes, i.e. stormwater detention pond.		
	Prior to construction commencing, a Plant Rescue Plan must be compiled to be approved by the appropriate authorities as part of the EMPr approval.		
	The development footprint must be demarcated to ensure that only the demarcated areas are impacted upon (including fencing off the defined project area).		
	A detailed terrestrial biodiversity pre-construction walk-through survey will be required during a favourable season where possible, to locate any individuals of protected plants, as well as for any populations of threatened plant species. This survey must cover the footprint of all approved infrastructure, including internal service roads ad associated structures (final infrastructure layout). The best season is early to late Summer if possible, taking administrative processes into account, but will be influenced by recent rainfall and vegetation growth		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	For any plants that are transplanted, annual monitoring should take place to assess survival. This should be undertaken as per the frequency specified in the management plan and be undertaken by a qualified botanist. The monitoring programme must be designed prior to translocation of plants and should include control sites (areas not disturbed by the project) to evaluate mortality relative to wild populations.	EO	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Areas of indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, must under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Vegetation clearing should occur in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then cause sedimentation in the lower portions of the catchment. Suitable dust and erosion control mitigation measures should be put in place to mitigate these impacts.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Monitor surfaces for erosion, repair and/or upgrade, where necessary.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of priority species	Project Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	Areas that are denuded during construction need to be re-vegetated to prevent erosion during flood events. This will also reduce the likelihood of encroachment by alien invasive plant species	Contractor EO	Post-Construction
	All disturbed areas outside the direct footprint to be rehabilitated and landscaped after the development is complete. Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas existing in the project area		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	must be made a priority. Topsoil must also be utilised, and any disturbed area must be re-vegetated with plant and grass species which are endemic to this vegetation type. Progressive rehabilitation of construction areas or cleared areas will enable topsoil to be returned more rapidly, thus ensuring more recruitment from the existing seedbank		
	All construction/operational access must make use of the existing roads were possible	Contractor/Operator EO	Construction Operation
	Install properly sized culverts with erosion protection measures at the present road / track crossings where already installed by local landowners / public works entities.		
	No materials may be stored for extended periods of time and must be removed from the project area once the construction/closure phase has been concluded. No storage of vehicles or equipment will be allowed outside of the designated project areas.	Contractor EO	Construction
	It must be made an offence for any staff to /take bring any plant species into/out of any portion of the project area. No plant species whether indigenous or exotic should be brought into/taken from the project area, to prevent the spread of exotic or invasive species or the illegal collection of plants.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	A fire management plan needs to be complied and implemented to restrict the impact fire might have on the rehabilitated areas.	ECO EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated.	EO Project Manager Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	A pest control plan must be put in place and implemented;	EO	
	Rehabilitate disturbed areas in accordance with the specifications of a Rehabilitation Plan.	EO	Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
		Contractor	Decommissioning
Fauna Management	A qualified environmental control officer must be on site when construction begins. The area must be walked though prior to construction to ensure no faunal species remain in the habitat and get killed. Should animals not move out of the area on their own relevant specialists must be contacted to advise on how the species can be relocated.	ECO EO Contractor	Construction
	The areas to be developed must be specifically demarcated to prevent movement of staff or any individual into highly sensitive areas and the surrounding environments, i.e the wetlands. Signs must be put up to enforce this		Construction Operation
	No trapping, killing, or poisoning of any wildlife is to be allowed. Signs must be put up to enforce this.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	No driving of vehicles off-road outside of construction areas.	ECO EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	It is a legal requirement to obtain permits for specimens or protected species that will be lost due to construction of the project.	EO Project Manager Contractor/Operator	Construction
	Personnel on site should undergo environmental induction training, including the need to abide by speed limits, the increased risk of collisions with wild animals on roads in rural areas.	ECO EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Personnel to be educated about protection status of species, including distinguishing features, to be able to identify protected species.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
			Decommissioning
	The duration of the construction must be minimized to as short term as possible, to reduce the period of disturbance on fauna	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction
	Outside lighting must be designed and limited to minimize impacts on fauna. Fluorescent and mercury vapour lighting must be avoided and sodium vapour (yellow) lights must be used wherever possible.	Project Manager EO	Construction Operation
	All construction and maintenance motor vehicle operators must undergo an environmental induction that includes instruction on the need to comply with speed limits, to respect all forms of wildlife. Speed limits must still be enforced to ensure that road killings and erosion is limited.	EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	Only use lights with low sensitivity motion sensors that switch off automatically when no persons are nearby, to prevent the creation of regular insect gathering pools.	Project Manager EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	Appropriate lighting should be installed to minimize impacts on nocturnal animals, as per visual specialist assessment.		
	For buildings, avoid tin roofs and roof structures that offer entrance holes into the roof cavity.	Project Manager EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	Adhere to the Avifauna sensitivity map boundaries as indicated in Section 1.5.6.	Project Manager EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Rehabilitate cleared vegetation where possible at areas such as laydown yards	Project Manager EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	All lights on substation and/or Operations and Management (O&M) buildings, should be down-hooded and connected to motion sensors (where safe to do so), to minimise light pollution.	Project Manager EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of priority species	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Any holes/excavations need to be sealed to ensure that no fauna species can fall in.	EO Contractor	Construction
	Proper waste management must be implemented, ensuring no toxic or dangerous substances are accessible to wildlife. This should also apply to stockpiles of new and used materials to ensure that they do not become a hazard.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
AVIFAUNA MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To minimise impacts to avifauna and their habitat.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Induction training and records.			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
— Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks. — Monitoring and audit reports.			
Avifauna and Habitat Management	Areas of already fragmented indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, must under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further. Clearing of vegetation must be minimized and avoided where possible.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Maintain 100m solar panel buffer zones around drainage lines, wetlands and pans.		
	Where possible, existing access routes and walking paths must be made use of.		
	Areas that are denuded during construction need to be re-vegetated with indigenous vegetation to prevent erosion during flood and wind events. This will also reduce the likelihood of encroachment by alien invasive plant species.	EO Contractor	Post Construction
	Any woody material removed can be shredded and used in conjunction with the topsoil to augment soil moisture and prevent further erosion.		
	Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas existing in the project area must be made a priority. Topsoil must also be utilised, and any disturbed area must be re-vegetated with plant and grass species which are endemic to this vegetation type.	EO Contractor	Post Construction Operation
	Erosion control and alien invasive management plan must be compiled.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	No off-road driving should be permitted in undisturbed areas	Site Manager EO	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
			Decommissioning
	Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of priority species	Site Manager EO	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Strict application of all recommendations in the terrestrial biodiversity specialist report pertaining to the limitation of the footprint.	Site Manager EO	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	The areas to be developed must be specifically demarcated to prevent movement of staff or any individual into the surrounding environments. Signs must be put up to enforce this.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	All personnel must undergo environmental induction with regards to avifauna and in particular awareness about not harming, collecting, or hunting terrestrial species (e.g., guineafowl and francolin), and owls, which are often persecuted out of superstition. Signs must be put up to enforce this.		
	The duration of the construction must be minimized to as short term as possible, to reduce the period of disturbance on avifauna.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction
	Schedule or limit (where feasible) activities and operations during least sensitive periods, to avoid migration, nesting and breeding seasons (June – August).	Project Manager EO ECOContractor	Construction Operation
	All areas to be developed must be walked through prior to any activity to ensure no nests or avifauna species are found in the area. Should any Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) be	Project Manager EO	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	found and not move out of the area or their nest be found in the area a suitably qualified specialist must be consulted to advise on the correct actions to be taken.	ECO	Decommissioning
	Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of priority species. Maximum use should be made of existing access roads and the construction of new roads should be kept to a minimum Measures to control noise and dust should be applied according to current best practice in the industry.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Pre-Construction Construction
	Infrastructure must be consolidated where possible in order to minimise the amount of ground and air space used.		
	Limit construction of infrastructure in high sensitivity grassland as much as possible.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Pre-Construction Construction
	As far as possible, power cables within the project area must be thoroughly insulated and preferably buried.		
	Monitor rehabilitation via site audits and site inspections to ensure compliance. Record and report any non-compliance.	Site Manager EO	Post-Construction Operation
	Electrical cables should be buried as far as possible. In instances where the medium voltage cables cannot be buried due to technical constraints, a bird-friendly pole design must be used for the overhead lines. The avifaunal specialist must approve the pole design.	Site Manager EO	Post-Construction Operation
BAT MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: To minimise impacts to bats and their habitat.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism:			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
— Induction training and records. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks. Monitoring and audit reports.			
Bat and Habitat Management	Adhere to the bat sensitivity map during all phases of the facility's operation, thus avoiding all bat sensitive areas. This also applies to temporary activities such as storage yards and construction offices.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	All lights on substation and/or Operations and Management (O&M) buildings, should be down-hooded and connected to motion sensors (where safe to do so), to minimise light pollution.		
	For buildings, avoid tin roofs and roof structures that offer entrance holes into the roof cavity.	Site Manager EO	
	Vegetation should be allowed to recover where it was cleared after the construction and decommissioning of the facility.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To ensure that impacts to air quality of the surrounding environment are minimised.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Complaints register. — Incident reporting system. — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed).			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
— Equipment, machinery and vehicle maintenance.			
Dust Management	Before the commencement of any site works and during the operation, as much vegetation as possible must be retained, including patches and strips to minimise dust.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	Activities with high dust-causing potential, such as grading and moving of soil, must not be carried out in sensitive areas during adverse wind conditions.		Construction
	All stockpiles (if any) must be restricted to designated areas and may not exceed a height of two (2) metres;		
	Earth-moving works have the potential to generate large amounts of dust. Pre-planning of earth-moving works can reduce dust emissions by limiting the time the site is exposed. Options for dust control can include the following: — Plan earth-moving works so that they are completed just prior to the time they are needed — Observe weather conditions and do not commence or continue earth moving works if conditions are unsuitable e.g., under conditions of strong winds — Reduce off-site hauling via balanced cut and fill operations — Pre-water areas to be disturbed		
	Cover and/or maintain appropriate freeboard on trucks hauling any loose material that could produce dust when travelling. Minimise transfer points.		
	Re-vegetate disturbed areas as soon as possible to prevent excessive dust from occurring.		
	Once construction is complete, initiate rehabilitation (e.g. re-vegetation) procedures to reduce wind speed across exposed surfaces.		
	Dampen exposed soil to suppress dust if required. Use watering sprays on materials to be loaded and during loading.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Where possible, minimise speed limits, vehicle weights and the number of vehicles using unpaved roads.		
NOISE MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: To ensure that noise impacts to the surrounding environment are minimal or mitigated.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Complaints register. — Incident reporting system. — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Equipment, machinery and vehicle maintenance.			
Noise	Fit equipment, machinery and vehicles generating excessive noise with appropriate noise abatement measures and undergo regular maintenance to ensure optimum efficiency during operation	EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	Provide a complaints register to report any excessive noise incidents. Manage all complaints as per the Incident Classification and Reporting Management Procedure		
	Regular maintenance of equipment to reduce the generation of additional unwanted noise		
	Avoid noisy activities at night-time and outside of normal weekend working hours where possible.		
	Due to rural nature of site, construction is unlikely to continue at after sunset, however if required to work afterhours, notices should be put up informing the public accordingly.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Employees / contractors are to be provided with appropriate hearing protection when undertaking noisy activities.	EO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
	Employees to be provided with hearing protection if working near equipment that exceeds the noise limits.	EO ECO Contractor/Operator	Construction Operation
SITES OF CULTURAL OR HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE			
Impact Management Outcome: — To ensure that sites/artefacts of heritage value are identified and protected.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Monitoring and audit reports.			
Cultural and/or Heritage Site and Palaeontological Material	Operating controls and monitoring should be aimed at the possible unearthing of such features. Care should therefore be taken when development commences that if any of these are discovered, a qualified archaeologist be called in to investigate the occurrence.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction
	The ECO should familiarise him- or herself with the fossiliferous formations and its fossils. The Evolutionary Studies Institute, University of the Witwatersrand has good examples of Ecca Group Fossils.	ECO	Pre-Construction Construction
	A palaeontologist should be involved during the digging and excavation (ground breaking) phase of the development. A site visit is recommended after drilling and excavations and the keeping of a photographic record. A regular monitoring presence over the period during	Project Manager EO	Construction

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	which excavations are made, by a palaeontologist, is generally not practical, but can be done during ground breaking.	ECO Contractor	
	Protocol for Chance Finds: Upon finding any archaeological or historical material all work at the affected area must cease. The area must be demarcated in order to prevent any further work there until an investigation has been completed. An archaeologist must be contacted immediately to provide advice on the matter. Should it be a minor issue, the archaeologist will decide on future action, which could include adapting the HIA or not. Depending on the nature of the find, it may include a site visit. SAHRA's Archaeology Palaeontology and Meteoritis Unit must also be notified. If needed, the necessary permit will be applied for with SAHRA. This will be done in conjunction with the appointed archaeologist. The removal of such archaeological material will be done by the archaeologist in lieu of the approval given by SAHRA, including any conditions stipulated by the latter. Work on site will only continue after removal of the archaeological/ historical material was done.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction
	If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g., remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments and charcoal/ash concentrations) or palaeontological remains are found during the proposed activities, SAHRA must be alerted immediately, and a professional archaeologist or palaeontologist, based on the nature of the finds, must be contacted as soon as possible to inspect the findings. If the newly discovered heritage resources prove to be of significance a Phase 2 rescue operation might be necessary.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction
	If any unmarked human burials are uncovered and the archaeologist called in to inspect the finds and/or the police find them to be heritage graves, mitigation may be necessary and the SAHRA Burial Grounds and Graves (BGG) Unit must be contacted for processes to follow.	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	If any palaeontological material is exposed during digging, excavating, drilling or blasting, SAHRA must be notified. All development activities must be stopped, a 30 m no-go barrier constructed and the construction workers must be informed that this is a no-go area. A palaeontologist should be called in to determine proper mitigation measures, especially for shallow caves.	Project Manager EO ECO	Construction

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
		Contractor	
	If fossils are found, they must be placed in a safe area for further investigation	Project Manager EO Contractor	Construction
VISUAL IMPACT MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To ensure that the changes to the landscape character of the area are mitigated to minimise the negative impact.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanism: — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Monitoring and audit reports.			
Visual	Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e. in already disturbed areas) wherever possible.	Project Manager Contractor	Pre-Construction Construction Operation
	Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.	EO Project Manager Contractor	
	Make use of existing roads wherever possible and plan the layout and construction of roads and infrastructure with due cognisance of the topography to limit cut and fill requirements.		
	Plan all roads, ancillary buildings and ancillary infrastructure in such a way that clearing of vegetation is minimised. Consolidate infrastructure and make use of already disturbed sites rather than undisturbed areas.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Maintain a neat construction site by removing litter, rubble and waste materials regularly.		
	Restrict vegetation clearance on the site to that which is required for the correct operation of the facility. As far as possible, limit the number of vehicles which are allowed to access the site.		
	Ensure that dust suppression techniques are implemented on all gravel access roads.	EO Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	As far as possible, limit the amount of security and operational lighting present on site.	EO	Operational
	Light fittings for security at night should reflect the light toward the ground and prevent light spill.	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Lighting fixtures should make use of minimum lumen or wattage whilst adhering to safety and security requirements.	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Mounting heights of lighting fixtures should be limited, or alternatively foot-light or bollard level lights should be used	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	If economically and technically feasible, make use of motion detectors on security lighting.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
		Operator	Decommissioning
	The buildings should not be illuminated at night and should be painted in natural tones that fit with the surrounding environment.	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Non-reflective surfaces should be used where possible.	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Construct temporary screens south of the construction site to shield construction activities from observers at the four houses south of the facility.	EO Project Manager Contractor	Construction
	Reduce the construction phase through careful logistical planning and productive implementation of resources.	EO Project Manager Contractor	
	Restrict construction activities to daylight hours in order to negate or reduce the visual impacts associated with lighting.	EO Contractor	
	If feasible, Plant and maintain dense perennial vegetation along the boundary of the facility in order to shield the operational plant from observers at the nearby farmhouse houses.	Project Manager EO Operator	Operation
	Maintain the general appearance of the facility as a whole, including the servitudes and the ancillary structures.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Monitor rehabilitated areas and implement remedial action as and when required.		
	Investigate and implement (should it be required) the potential to screen visual impacts at affected receptor sites.		
	Remove infrastructure not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site.	EO Contractor	Decommissioning
	Monitor rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following decommissioning and implement remedial action as and when required.	Project Manager EO	Post-decommissioning
HEALTH AND SAFETY			
Impact Management Outcome: — To ensure communication with members of the public to promote safety awareness. — To prevent public access to construction sites and storage areas. — To ensure safety for all onsite personnel.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanisms: — Induction training and records. — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Monitoring and audit reports. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — PPE Register. — Occupational health and safety plan (to be developed). — Health and safety protocol (to be developed). — MHI (to be developed)			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
Health and Safety	The construction phase will be managed according to all the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 specifically the Construction Regulations.	Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	All onsite personnel are required to undergo induction training and regular toolbox talks in order to raise awareness of the conditions contained herein.		
	Development and implementation of an occupational health and safety plan and SHERQ policy	Contractor/Operator Site Manager	Construction Operation
	The appointed contractor will be responsible for the development of a comprehensive health and safety protocol which must be adhered to.	Contractor	Construction
	Emergency response plan to be in place prior to beginning construction and to include aspects such as appointment of emergency controller, provision of first aid, first responder contact numbers.		
	Provide and wear appropriate PPE onsite.	Contractor/Operator Site Manager	Construction Operation
	All normal procedures for working at heights, hot work permits, confined space entry, cordon off excavations etc to be in place before construction begins	Contractor/Operator Site Manager	Construction Operation
	All necessary good hygiene practices to be in place, e.g. provision of toilets, eating areas, infectious disease controls. Policies and practice for dealing with known vectors of disease such as Aids, TB, COVID 19 and others. Prior to construction determine the dangerous species in the area and what responses are needed to bites/exposure/attacks.	Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Train all onsite personnel handling chemical or hazardous substances in the use of such substances and the environmental, health and safety consequences of incidents.	Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	Outside work must be stopped during thunderstorms. Lighting conductors may be required for the final installation, to be confirmed during design phase.	Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
Facility emergencies	Emergency response plan for full operation and maintenance phase to be in place prior to beginning commissioning and to include aspects such as: — appointment of emergency controller, — emergency isolation systems for electricity, — emergency isolation and containment systems for electrolyte, — provision of PPE for hazardous materials response, — provision of emergency facilities for staff at the main office building, — provision of first aid facilities, — first responder contact numbers etc	Operator	Operation
	A detailed risk assessment of all normal operating and maintenance activities on site to be compiled, and form the basis of operating instructions, prior to commencing commissioning.	Operator	Operation
	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) must be made available for all chemicals and substances on site	Site Manager Contractor Operator EO	Construction Operation
Fire risk			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Full Process Safety Management system with all elements to be implemented to highest international best practice levels.	Site Manager Contractor Operator EO	Construction Operation
	Suitable fire-fighting equipment on site near source of fuel, e.g. diesel tank, generators, mess, workshops etc	Site Manager Contractor Operator EO	Construction Operation
	Grass cutting and fire breaks around the battery installations to prevent veld fires.	Site Manager Contractor Operator EO	Construction Operation
	Safety integrity level rating of equipment (failure probably) with suitable redundancy if required.	Site Manager Contractor Operator EO	Construction Operation
	Ensure regular testing of emergency alarm systems are undertaken.	Site Manager Contractor Operator EO	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Emergency Response plan in compliance with SANS 1514 to be compiled, e.g. plan from transport and construction phase to be extended to operational phase to include the hazards of the systems containing large quantities of highly hazardous chemicals.	Site Manager Contractor Operator EO	Construction Operation
Risk associated with the BESS	Suitably competent transport companies should be appointed for the transport of batteries.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Port Authorities should be alerted to the overall project and the hazardous nature of the contents of battery containers being imported.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Drivers must be trained in the hazards of containerized batteries.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	PPE to be specified including possible exposure to chemicals and fumes as well as radiate heat.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Batteries to be packaged in a manner that ensures no short-circuiting during transport.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Transport to prevent excessive vibration considerations as battery internal may be damaged leading to thermal run-away during commissioning.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Pre-assembled containers will most likely be supplied. These will be fitted with the necessary protective measures by the supplier considering marine and road transport as well as lifting, setting down etc.	Project Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Lighting conductors may be required for the installation, to be confirmed during design	Project Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Bunding under any temporary tanks, curbing under truck offloading areas and sealed surfaces (e.g. concrete) under truck parking area is particularly important.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction
	Battery containers to be painted white, not left as reflective steel.	Site Manager Contractor	Construction

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
		EO	
	Emergency response plan to be in place before construction begins.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	Ability to shut off power to systems in use on site.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	End of Life plan needs to be in place before any battery containers enter the country as there may be damaged battery unit from day 1.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	Except during shipping, ideally the units should not be stored any closer to each other than they would be in the final installation so that propagation is prevented, i.e. laydown area needs to be considered.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) to be available on site.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	First responders must be familiar with what media to use for extinguishing fires, especially if water totally unsuitable and if there are no connection points for water etc.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Construction Operation
	The hazardous nature of the electrical and battery equipment should be clearly indicated – e.g. Skull and Cross Bones or other signs.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Operation
	Provided portable equipment for calibration and for testing/verification of defective equipment, e.g. volt/current meters, infrared camera	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Operation
	Undertake a hazardous area classification of the inside of the container to confirm the rating of electrical equipment. Might be zone 2 due to possible leaks of electrolyte or generation of flammable gases under thermal run away.	Project Manager Site Manager Contractor EO	Operation
	Grass cutting and fire breaks around the BESS installations.	Site Manager Contractor	Operation
	No combustible materials to be stored in or near the batteries or electrical infrastructure, e.g. separation of site diesel tank.	Site Manager Contractor	Operation

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Fire resistant barrier between the batteries and the PCS side if in the same container.	Site Manager Contractor	Operation
	Electrolyte areas fully bunded to 110% of largest tank, or more.	Site Manager Contractor	Operation
Public Safety	Restrict public access by employing full time security for the site.	Project Manager EO	Construction Operation
Decommissioning of facility	End of Life shutdown procedure including a risk assessment of the specific activities involved.	Operator EO	Decommissioning
	Re-purpose the equipment with associated Environmental impact considered.	Operator EO	Decommissioning
	Disposal according to local regulations and other international directives.	Operator EO	Decommissioning
	Operator should seek the opinion from a waste consultant on how to correctly dispose of hazardous waste.	Operator EO	Decommissioning
SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To ensure that the negative socio-economic impacts are mitigated and managed. — To ensure that the positive socio-economic impacts are enhanced.			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
Indicator and Compliance Mechanisms: — Induction training and records. — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Monitoring and audit reports. — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — PPE Register. — Occupational health and safety plan (to be developed). — Health and safety protocol (to be developed). — Employment records and community engagement local enterprise development records.			
Socio-economic	Reserve employment, where practical, for local residents. Appointment of local contractors and use of local suppliers and manufacturers where possible.	Project Manager Contractor Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	Establish and implement a Stakeholder Engagement Plan.		
	Establish and implement a Workforce Recruitment Plan.		
	Source regularly required goods and services from as large a selection of local service providers as possible		
	Communication with Municipality and community representatives in respect of employment opportunities to manage employment expectations as far as possible and to allow these parties to manage potential issues associated with influx of people;		
	Engage the local community (within the immediate project area) on the nature, duration, number and availability of employment opportunities well in advance of any construction activities taking place. Utilise existing social structures for such interaction, and ensure that the process be commenced once environmental authorisations has been granted.		
	Engage with the Municipality in respect of accommodation of labour brought into the area by contractors / developers.		
	Development of a code of conduct for workers, signed by the contractor, and communicated to work force.		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	Contractor to be held liable for compensating neighbouring land use losses / damage that can be linked to workers.		
	The loss of high-quality agricultural land should be avoided and or minimised by careful planning in the final layout of the proposed facilities where possible.		
	Affected landowners should be notified about the timing of construction related activities in advance.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	The footprint associated with the construction related activities (access roads, construction platforms, workshop etc.) should be minimised.	Project Manager Contractor Operator	Construction Decommissioning
	An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be appointed to monitor the establishment phase of the construction phase.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	All areas disturbed by construction related activities, such as access roads on the site, construction platforms, workshop area etc., should be rehabilitated at the end of the construction phase.	Project Manager Contractor ECO EO	Construction Decommissioning
	The implementation of a rehabilitation programme should be included in the terms of reference for the contractor/s appointed. The specifications for the rehabilitation programme should be drawn up by the Environmental Consultants appointed to manage the EIA.	Project Manager Contractor EO	Construction Decommissioning

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	The implementation of the Rehabilitation Programme should be monitored by the ECO.	Project Manager Contractor ECO	Construction Decommissioning
	Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.	Project Manager Contractor ECO	Construction Decommissioning
	The SEP and CHSSP should include a Grievance Mechanism that enables stakeholders to report resolve incidents.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Where possible, the proponent should make it a requirement for contractors to implement a 'locals first' policy for construction jobs, specifically for semi and low-skilled job categories.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	The proponent and contractor should develop a Code of Conduct (CoC) for construction workers. The code should identify which types of behaviour and activities are not acceptable. Construction workers in breach of the code should be subject to appropriate disciplinary action and/or dismissed. All dismissals must comply with the South African labour legislation. The CoC should be signed by the proponent and the contractors before the contractors move onto site. The CoC should form part of the CHSSP.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	The proponent and the contractor should implement an HIV/AIDS, COVID-19 and Tuberculosis (TB) awareness programme for all construction workers at the outset of the construction phase. The programmes should form part of the CHSSP.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	No construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Where reasonable and practical, the proponent should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories. However, due to the low skills levels in the area, the majority of skilled posts are likely to be filled by people from outside the area.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Where feasible, efforts should be made to employ local contactors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Before the construction phase commences the proponent should meet with representatives from the Municipality to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such as database exists, it should be made available to the contractors appointed for the construction phase.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database should be informed of the final decision regarding the project and the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment procedures that the proponent intends following for the construction phase of the project.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals should be initiated prior to the initiation of the construction phase.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	The proponent should liaise with the Municipality with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers (e.g., construction companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, security companies etc.) prior to the commencement of the tender process for construction service providers. These companies should be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Maximise opportunities for local content and procurement.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Maximise employment opportunities for local community members.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Implement training and skills development programs for members from the local community.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT			
Impact Management Outcome: — To ensure that the traffic impacts of the project are mitigated and managed.			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanisms: — Induction training and records. — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register. — Monitoring and audit reports.			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
— Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — PPE Register. — Occupational health and safety plan (to be developed). — Health and safety protocol (to be developed). — Traffic and transportation management plan			
Traffic Management	Abnormal vehicle routes and management plans may be required dependant on the type and route of the abnormal vehicle loads. Abnormal vehicles may require special permits and route plans from the relevant road authority such Gauteng Department of Roads and Transport. These permits are the responsibility of the developer and its logistics/freight companies.	Project Manager Contractor	Pre-Construction Construction
	District road accesses onto National roads to be upgraded to accommodate increased traffic volumes – potentially grade separated N11 / D260 — Provide additional warning signs as follows: — Install a Stop Signs (R1.1) on the D260 at the intersection with the N11 — Install a side road junction warning signs (W108) on the southern approach of the N11, located approximately 100m from the intersection. — Install truck crossing warning sign (W345) with the W108 sign. — Install truck crossing warning sign (W345) with the staggered junction warning sign located on the northern approach of the N11. N11 / D1170 — Provide additional warning signs as follows: — Ensure that the Stop Signs (R1.1) on the D1170 at the intersection with the N11 is visible. — Install a truck crossing warning sign (W345) with the W107 sign located on the northern approach of the N11. — Install a truck crossing warning sign (W345) with the W108 junction warning sign located on the southern approach of the N11. N2 / D1264 — Provide additional warning signs as follows:		

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	— Install a Stop Signs (R1.1) on the D1264 at the intersection with theN2 — Install a truck crossing warning sign (W345) with the W108 sign located on the northern approach of the N2. — Install a truck crossing warning sign (W345) with the W107 junction warning sign located on the southern approach of the N2.		
	A permit must be obtained from the relevant authority for any abnormal loads transported.		
	All drivers must adhere to all speed limits applicable to the roads used.		Construction Decommissioning
	All unsurfaced roads must be regularly sprayed with water to prevent dust generation	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	All vehicles that travel on-site must not be overloaded, and abnormal vehicles must comply to relevant legislation for overweight loads, to ensure lowest possible road surface damage.		
	All vehicles that travel on-site must be roadworthy to ensure noise and emissions levels comply to national vehicle standards, thereby minimising noise/exhaust pollution		
BESS MANAGEMENT (LITHIUM OR VANADIUM REDOX FLOW BATTERIES-TO BE CONFIRMED)			
Impact Management Outcome: To ensure that all components related to the BESS installation are managed to avoid incidents and			
Indicator and Compliance Mechanisms: — Complaints register. — Incident reporting system. — Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register.			

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
— Health and Safety risk assessment and plan — Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed). — Emergency preparedness plan — Equipment maintenance.			
BESS transport	Once an import route has been chosen, e.g. Richards Bay or Durban and along N2/N3/N11 etc, then the appointed transport company should ensure key emergency services on route could be given awareness training in battery fire/accident response. — Appointed transport company to ensure transport in accordance with Regulation 8 of the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996, Dangerous Goods. — Not permitted to transport prescribed goods in manner not consistent with the prescriptions, e.g. consignor and consignee responsibilities. — Prescription found in SANS 10228/29 and international codes for battery transport etc. — Transport in sealed packages that are kept upright, protected from movement damage etc. — Also packaged to ensure no short-circuiting during transport. — Transport to prevent excessive vibration considerations as battery internal may be damaged leading to thermal run-away during commissioning. — Pre-assembled containers will most likely be supplied. These will be fitted with the necessary protective measures by the supplier considering marine and road transport as well as lifting, setting down etc. — Route selection to consider possible incidents along the way and suitable response, e.g. satellite tracking, mobile communication, 24/7 helpline response. — Standard dangerous goods requirements for Hazmat labels, Trem cards, driver trained in the hazards of the load.	Project Manager Contractor EO	Construction
BESS storage	Ensure batteries are not stored at 50% charge, thermal run away can happen while in storage on site waiting for installation. In addition, if involved in an external fire thermal run away can happen even with uncharged batteries. Except during shipping, ideally the units should not be stored any closer to each other than they would be in the final installation so that propagation is prevented, i.e. laydown area needs to be considered.	Project Manager Contractor EO	Construction
BESS component damages	Handling protocols to be provided by battery supplier.	Project Manager	Construction

ACTIVITY/ASPECT	IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS/MEASURES	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PRIORITY TIMEFRAME
	End of Life plan needs to be in place before any battery containers enter the country as there may be damaged battery units from day one.	Contractor Operator EO	Operation
	Operating manuals to be provided including start-up, shut-down, steady state, monitoring requirements.		Operation
	Maintenance manuals with make safe, decontamination and repair procedures.		
	Proposed maintenance schedules daily, weekly, monthly, annual etc.		
	Provided portable equipment for calibration and for testing/verification of defective equipment.		
	There needs to be careful thought given to procedures to be adopted before entering into the BESS or a container under normal circumstances (confined space) but particularly after a BMS shut down where there may be flammable or toxic gases present, a fire etc.		

6.1.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;
- Close-out on incidents, non-conformances and audit findings;
- Monitoring and audit reports;
- Inductions training and register; and
- Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks.

6.1.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-2: Project Initiation

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Project Initiation of Construction Activities	Construction activities to remain within demarcated project footprint	Contractor Project Manager	Construction
	Site clearing and topsoil removal must be limited to the footprint of the infrastructure requirements		
	Clearly mark health and/or safety hazards onsite		
	Locate firefighting measures onsite, such as fire extinguishers, and make personnel aware of fire prevention and firefighting measures.		
	Firefighting equipment must be securely placed and inspected monthly		
	Undertake fuel and chemical management for storage, handling and spillages in accordance Section 6.3.		
	Manage surface and groundwater impacts as per Water Management section.		

6.2 VEHICLE, EQUIPMENT AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT

6.2.1 OBJECTIVES

To implement measures to minimise impacts on the environment from poorly maintained equipment, machinery and vehicles onsite.

6.2.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;
- Close-out on incidents, non-conformances and audit findings;
- Monitoring and audit reports;
- Transport route delineation;
- Daily equipment, machinery and vehicle checklists; and
- Incident classification and reporting procedure.

6.2.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-3: Vehicle and equipment management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	Undertake all significant vehicle maintenance work off-site at a registered workshop. Evidence of such maintenance must be recorded and maintained onsite for verification.	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation De-commissioning
	Minor maintenance can be undertaken onsite within a designated area on a hard standing.		
	Utilise drip trays under all stationary vehicles and equipment.		
Operation of Equipment, Machinery and Vehicles	Adequately maintain equipment, machinery and vehicles so as to reduce the potential for spillages of oil, diesel, fuel or hydraulic fluid, as well as to ensure road-worthiness. Evidence of such maintenance must be recorded and maintained onsite for verification.		
	Large loads must be secured before entering the local road network.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Increase visibility of heavy vehicles by utilising sufficient reflectors and activating headlights during operation		
	Do not allow machinery or plant equipment used onsite to pose a pollution hazard. The contractor must order any equipment to be repaired or withdrawn from use if evident that it is not operating optimally. The contractor shall inspect all vehicles, machinery and equipment every morning for defects (indicator lights, oil leaks, etc.) and excessive emissions		
	Identify and use transport routes that will least impact local road users and traffic i.e. routes which minimise right turns across traffic. Identified routes must be documented and made available for inspection on request.		
	Avoid heavy vehicle use on the local road network during peak hours i.e. 07h00 – 08h00 and 16h00 – 17h00		
	Undertake fuel and chemical management for storage, handling and spillages in accordance with the Fuel and Chemical Management section		

6.3 FUEL AND CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT

6.3.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure the correct storage and handling of fuels and chemicals in order to prevent impacts to the surrounding environment

6.3.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Maintenance records;
- Safe Disposal certificates (if applicable);
- Material safety data sheets;
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;
- Chemicals management procedure (to be developed);
- Waste management procedure (to be developed);
- Monitoring and audit reports; and
- Training records.

6.3.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-4: Fuel and chemical management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Fuel and Chemical Management	Undertake fuel and chemical management for storage, handling and spillages in accordance with an Incident Classification and Reporting Procedure	Contractor Operator	Construction Operation
	Securely fence and lock the storage areas to accommodate all hazardous substances such as fuel, oils and chemicals. The storage area must be covered and the floor must be an impermeable surface and suitably bunded as per the requirements outlined in SANS 10089-1 (2008)		
	Develop and implement a procedure for the management of all hydrocarbon spillages		
	Maintain oil traps or interceptors on a regular basis and maintain records		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Develop and implement a procedure for the storage and handling of chemicals, hydrocarbon materials and hazardous substances onsite. The procedure must ensure adherence to the Hazardous Substances Act (No. 15 of 1973) and its relevant regulations.		
	Label all liquids (chemicals and hydrocarbons) stored onsite for easy identification. Safety data sheets (SDS) for onsite chemicals, hydrocarbon materials and hazardous substances must be readily available. SDSs must include mitigation measures to ameliorate potential environmental impacts which may result from a spill, incorporating health and safety mitigation measures		
	Keep fuels, oils or other chemicals used outside of the bunded area to a minimum and use suitable secondary containment in the form of drip trays.		
Health and Safety	Display “no smoking” and “no naked flame” signs in and around the project area, as well as near the hazardous material store	EO Contractor	Construction Operation De-commissioning
	Strategically place the correct types of fire extinguishers onsite and near the hazardous material store. Train key personnel on basic firefighting skills		
	Frequently inspect and maintain containment facilities and retain records onsite		

6.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

6.4.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure the correct handling, storage, transportation and disposal of general waste and hazardous waste.

6.4.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Induction training and records;
- Material safety data sheets;
- Waste Management Procedure (to be developed);
- Relevant SANS Codes of Practice;
- Safety disposal certificates and waste manifests (all waste streams);
- Emergency preparedness and response procedure (to be developed);
- Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed);
- Waste manifest documentation;
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register; and
- Monitoring and audit reports.

6.4.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-5: Waste management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
General Waste Management	General waste generated as a result of construction and operational activities must be managed in accordance with a Waste Management Procedure	EO Contractor	Construction Operation De-commissioning
	Train and inform all onsite personnel regarding general waste minimisation, management and disposal as per the Waste Management Procedure		
	Prohibit littering and burning of waste onsite		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Place an adequate number of general waste bins around the site during construction and operational activities in order to minimise littering. The bins must be suitably labelled "General Waste" to prevent mixing of waste. The bins must be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed disposal facility		
	Retain records of appropriate waste manifest documentation and safety disposal certificates associated with general waste removal, transportation and disposal		
	Prohibit the mixing of general waste with hazardous waste. Should general waste be mixed with hazardous waste, it will be considered hazardous waste		
	Recover, recycle and reuse waste of general waste as far as possible.		
Hazardous Waste Management	Hazardous waste generated as a result of construction, operational and de-commissioning activities must be managed in accordance with a Waste Management Procedure.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation De-commissioning
	The Waste Management Procedure must include a procedure for handling spillages.		
	Train and inform all onsite personnel regarding hazardous waste minimisation, management and disposal as per the Waste Management Procedure		
	A designated and appropriately demarcated and covered hazardous waste storage area must be established on a hard standing area (SANS 10089-1 (2008)).		
	Ensure that all hazardous wastes temporarily stored on site are stored in a covered skip and are placed on a hard standing		
	Clean areas where hazardous waste spills have occurred and dispose of the hazardous material appropriately. Key personnel must be trained on handling spillages.		
	Retain records of appropriate safety disposal certificates associated with hazardous waste removal, transportation and disposal		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Ensure cognisance of the following SANS codes of practice: — SANS 10234: Classification and Labelling of Chemicals — SANS 10228: The Identification and Classification of Dangerous Substances — SANS 10229: Packing of Dangerous Goods for Road and Rail Transportation		
	Manage all liquid hazardous waste spillages as per the Waste Management Procedure		
	An emergency preparedness and response plan is to be developed by the contractor/operator for any hazardous waste being removed, transported and disposed of offsite		
	Ensure that waste manifest documentation (as per the draft Classification and Management Regulations, GNR.614 of 2012) is prepared and maintained for the generation, transportation and disposal of hazardous waste		

6.5 SOIL AND LAND MANAGEMENT

6.5.1 OBJECTIVES

To prevent any disturbance, erosion or contamination of soil resources

6.5.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

— Induction training and records;
— Waste Management Procedure (to be developed);

- Incident Classification and Reporting Management Procedure (to be developed);
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;
- Monitoring and audit reports; and
- Stormwater Management Plan.

6.5.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-6: Soil and land management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Change in land use due to vegetation clearance and establishment of infrastructure	Limit earthworks and vehicle movement to demarcated paths and areas.	EO Contractor	Construction
	Limit removal of vegetation to demarcated areas only		
	Rehabilitate disturbed areas around the poles as soon as practicable following disturbance thereof.		
Increased potential for soil erosion due to vegetation clearance, soil disturbance and high traffic movement on site.	Limit earthworks and vehicle movement to demarcated paths and areas.	EO Contractor	Construction Operational Operation
	Limit the duration of construction activities where possible, especially those involving earthwork / excavations.		
	If excavations or foundations fill up with stormwater, these areas should immediately be drained and measures to prevent access to these areas should be implemented;		
	Implement stormwater management measures that will help to reduce the speed of the water. These measures must also assist with the prevention of water pollution, erosion and siltation;		
	Stormwater channels and preferential flow paths should be delineated, filled with aggregate and/or logs (branches included) to dissipate and slow flows, limiting erosion; and		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Any exposed earth should be rehabilitated promptly, and this could include planting suitable vegetation (vigorous indigenous grasses) that mimics the surrounding environment to protect the exposed soil;		
	Erosion control measures should be implemented during the construction phase on large, exposed areas and where stormwater is temporarily channelled;		
	Access roads associated with the development should have gradients or surface treatment to limit erosion, and road drainage systems should be accounted for.		
	Removal of vegetation must be avoided and exposed surfaces and should be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible.		
	A storm water management plan should be designed for the site and adhered-to.		
	Soil stripping should be undertaken in the dry season, if necessary, and silt fences erected if unexpected weather washes loose soil into the relatively nearby watercourse		
	Gabions, Reno Mattresses or Hessian should be used where evidence of erosion is present.		
	Upon completion of construction, the laydown areas and construction camp sites are to be rehabilitated.		
	The site should be monitored for signs of erosion continually and an erosion management plan should be put in place.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Potential spillage of hazardous substances such as oils, fuel, grease from construction and operational vehicles, and sewage from on-site sanitation systems	The proper handling and storage of hazardous materials, the use of hardstanding in storage areas of hazardous substances and where spillages are possible. The use of bunding around storage of hazardous materials and proper upkeep of machinery and vehicles. A complete spill kit must be onsite at all times.	Contractor	Construction, Operational Decommissioning
Stockpile Management	Adequately maintain stockpiled material to prevent becoming the source air pollution (windblown dust). Maximum height of stockpiles should not exceed 2m.	EO Contractor	Construction
	Level and shape the area designated for the deposition of stockpiled material to ensure the efficient drainage of the site. No general or hazardous waste may be disposed of at this site		
	Stormwater control systems must be implemented within the site and must be managed and maintained to ensure no contamination of soil reserves		
Soil and Land Management	Soils excavated during construction of the facility must be appropriately stored in stockpiles which are protected so as to limit the loss of soils. The stockpile shall be located away from seepage zones, floodlines, water courses and other ecological sensitive areas (drainage lines).	EO ECO Contractor	Construction
	Topsoil is expected to have a higher fertility than the subsoil horizons, and contains the vegetation seeds. As a result, the topsoil must be stored separately from the subsoils. Topsoil stock piles must be designated and not higher than 2m.		
	Due to the potential for soil compaction due to vehicles, traffic must be limited to existing or proposed roadways as far as possible.		
	The construction of roads must be limited in width and length as far as is practical to limit impacts.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Where soil compaction outside of the designated development areas occurs, this needs to be rehabilitated to the pre-development soil permeability to maintain infiltration		
	Vegetation removal must be kept to a minimum and limited to the area of development		
	Where an impact to the vegetation outside of the development footprint occurs, rehabilitation measures must be undertaken to maintain the baseline vegetation population and health		
	Once the operations have concluded, the stockpiled soils must be returned to the impacted land to reinstate the land capability, with topsoil being returned as the top layer.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	If necessary, soil amelioration in the form of fertilisers may be required to return the fertility to baseline conditions.		
	To limit erosion, it must be ensured that the soils are rehabilitated to their pre-development characteristics as far as is practicable to ensure infiltration and vegetation rooting.		
	When the site is decommissioned, the surface profile thereof can be altered to more closely resemble its current profile through earthworks		
	The ECO or a suitably qualified ecologist must be appointed to monitor the rehabilitation and to ensure that the vegetation health is returned to the baseline health where practically feasible		
	Erosion observed (both on- and off-site) must be rehabilitated, with mitigation measures adopted in high risk areas (i.e. gabions, gabion mattresses)		
	Machinery must be regularly checked to ensure hydrocarbon leaks (including fuel and hydraulic fluids) are not occurring. Drip trays must be used where necessary. In addition, during the filling of vehicles this must be undertaken in a designated area where any spills are contained.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Fuels and oils must be stored within bunded areas. Parking areas for staff vehicles must ideally be placed on hardstanding (e.g. asphalt) to limit the impacts of oil leaks to the soil environment		
	Sufficient on-site ablutions must be made available during site construction and decommissioning		
	Weed and invader species growth needs to be appropriately monitored and managed, both during the site construction, operation and after decommissioning		
	The decommissioning and rehabilitation measures must be phased to limit areas of exposed soil. Vegetation must be reintroduced during rehabilitation as soon as possible to limit erosion	EO Project Manager	Decommissioning

6.6 WATER MANAGEMENT

6.6.1 OBJECTIVES

- To implement measures to prevent the contamination on surface and groundwater resources; and
- To prevent erosion and loss of topsoil.

6.6.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Induction training and records;
- Waste Management Procedure (to be developed);
- Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed);

— Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks; and
— Stormwater management plan (to be developed).

6.6.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-7: Water management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Alterations of flow regimes of watercourses, in close proximity to the site, or that is proposed to be traversed.	Conduct a pre-construction inspection to identify Red List species that may be breeding within the project footprint to ensure that the impacts to breeding species (if any) are adequately managed.	Contractor Operator Surface Water and Aquatic Specialists	Planning and Design Construction Operation Decommissioning
	All water abstraction required by the project should be in compliance the requisite water use authorisation under the requirements of the National Water Act.		
	Existing access routes should be utilised. Should access roads need to traverse watercourse, these should be perpendicular to the watercourse with appropriately designed culverts.		
	It is recommended that, where possible, laydown areas and construction camps are to be developed outside the riparian zone.		
	The pole sites should be contoured to allow for surface water to readily drain away (as it would under natural conditions) and to prevent ponding of water within areas where it would not have ponded before the construction activities.		
	Vegetation clearing, soil stripping and major earthmoving activities must be phased to minimise the extent of bare soils surfaces exposed at any one time. Ideally, this should be undertaken during the dry season.		
	Implement comprehensive rehabilitation / monitoring plan from the project onset i.e. during the detailed design phase prior to construction, to ensure a net benefit to the environment within all areas that will remain undisturbed.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Surface Water Management	A stormwater management plan must be developed in the preconstruction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems.	Project Manager ECO Contractor	Planning Construction Operation
	The stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions and Reno mattresses) of exposed soil and the re-vegetation of any disturbed watercourses.		
	To appropriately manage storm water, the Storm Water Management Plan needs to be implemented, including the following recommendations incorporating measures outlined in the DWA GN704 and Best Practice Guidelines as well as on-site observations		
	To prevent contamination, it must be ensured that there is no storage and handling of materials (i.e. raw materials, product and waste material) within the designated “clean areas”		
	All channels must be checked monthly and after any major rainfall events to ensure that there are no blockages and that the water will not be restricted in any way		
	Spills must be appropriately managed on site, including within the bunds		
	At the outlet of the stormwater channel discharging to the environment, erosion protection is required		
	To reduce the velocity of runoff generated from site, velocity dissipation infrastructure must be constructed at the point of stormwater discharge to the environment. Any areas of erosion must be suitably rehabilitated		
	No runoff may be discharged or directed into the Pans, as these are not tolerant of excessive / regular volumes of water and would then change in nature and attributes. Suitable measures must be implemented to prevent such runoff, i.e. stormwater detention pond (or similar appropriate measure).		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Groundwater Management	Areas with the potential to contaminate the groundwater must be underlain by hardstanding of suitable integrity.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
Potable Water Management	Onsite staff are to be provided with an appropriate potable water supply, safe and healthy sanitary facilities and protection against exposure to environmentally dangerous or unhealthy situations or conditions.		
	Onsite staff must be made aware and encouraged to use water sparingly such that there is no water wastage.		
	Appropriate ablution facilities should be provided for construction workers during construction and on-site staff during the operation of the facility. These must be situated outside of any delineated watercourses and pans/depressions or the buffers shown.		
Water quality of wetlands	Areas for waste disposal should be clearly demarcated and should be bunded and on hard standing. These areas should be located outside the riparian zone.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	Ensure that no equipment is washed in the streams and wetlands of the area, and if washing facilities are provided, that these are located outside the riparian zone.		
	Procedures for containment of leaks/spills as well as associated emergency response plans should be developed.		
	Machinery and equipment must be inspected regularly for faults and possible leaks. If required, servicing of these should occur off outside the riparian zone.		
	Potential contaminants used and stored at the proposed project site should be stored and prepared on bunded surfaces to contain spills and leaks.		
	No water should be abstracted from the wetland area. Ideally water required during the construction phase must be sourced from an external source (i.e. outside of the wetland contributing area).		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Adequate ablution facilities should be developed and located outside the riparian zone.		
Loss Of Wetland And Riparian Functionality	Areas for waste disposal should be clearly demarcated and should be bunded and on hard standing. These areas should be located outside the riparian zone.	EO Contractor	Construction
	A layout plan must be compiled indicating the limits of disturbance associated with the proposed infrastructure in relation to the identified sensitive areas (i.e. wetlands). No-go areas and any stormwater infrastructure must be indicated on this plan together with erosion and sediment, controls and measures		
	Stringing should make use of a running block and span, limiting intrusion into the freshwater habitat systems.		
	The pole sites should be contoured to allow for surface water to readily drain away (as it would under natural conditions) and to prevent ponding of water within areas where it would not have ponded before the construction activities.		
	Planning the location of poles should factor in the wetlands and riparian areas, with pole placement taking place outside these systems.		
	In the event that poles or access roads need to be placed within the wetland or riparian systems, an application for a Water Use Licence (WUL) in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act (NWA) (Act 36 of 1998) must be undertaken.		

6.7 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

6.7.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure that impacts to the biodiversity (fauna and flora) of the surrounding environment are ameliorated

6.7.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Induction training and records;
- Incident Classification and Reporting Management Procedure (to be developed);
- Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks; and
- Biodiversity monitoring procedure (to be developed).

6.7.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-8: Biodiversity management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
General	A hydrocarbon spill management plan must be put in place to ensure that should there be any chemical spill out or over that it does not run into the surrounding areas. The Contractor shall be in possession of an emergency spill kit that must always be complete and available on site. Drip trays or any form of oil absorbent material must be placed underneath vehicles/machinery and equipment when not in use. No servicing of equipment on site unless necessary. All contaminated soil / yard stone shall be treated in situ or removed and be placed in containers. Appropriately contain any generator diesel storage tanks, machinery spills (e.g., accidental spills of hydrocarbons oils, diesel etc.) in such a way as to prevent them leaking and entering the environment.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	It must be noted that it is a legal requirement to obtain permits for specimens or protected species that will be lost due to construction of the project.		
	Leaking equipment and vehicles must be repaired immediately or be removed from project area to facilitate repair.		
	A Fire Management Plan needs to be compiled to restrict the impact of fire. This is especially concerning stochastic fire events such as discarding of lit cigarette butts and/or glowing embers from cooking fires. The fire management plan must ensure that natural fire regimes of the surrounding vegetation is not affected.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Dust control measures to be implemented such as wetting of road surfaces and properly managed stockpiles.		
	Development and implementation of an Erosion Management Programme		
	Poaching of plants must not be tolerated and made a punishable offence.		
	Speed control measures must be implemented.		
	Noise must be kept to an absolute minimum during the evenings and at night to minimize all possible disturbances to amphibian species and nocturnal mammals.		
	No trapping, killing, or poisoning of any wildlife is to be allowed. Signs must be put up to enforce this and must be made a punishable offence.		
	The duration of the construction should be minimized to as short term as possible, to reduce the period of disturbance on fauna.		
	Outside lighting should be designed and limited to minimize impacts on fauna. Fluorescent and mercury vapor lighting should be avoided, and sodium vapor (yellow) lights should be used wherever possible.		
	Personnel to be educated about protection status of species, including distinguishing features, to be able to identify protected species.		
	Development and implementation of a Waste Management Plan		
Loss Of faunal and floral Habitat Due	Designs capacity must be kept to a minimum feasibility in Very High Sensitive Ecological areas, with set-aside areas created in support of conservation	EO	Construction

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
To Infrastructure Development	Areas of indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further.	Contractor	
	Minimise (preferably avoid) disturbances to rocky habitats, these areas must be managed as no-go areas.		
	Areas that are denuded during construction need to be re-vegetated with indigenous vegetation to prevent erosion. This will also reduce the likelihood of encroachment by alien invasive plant species. Topsoil must also be utilised, and any disturbed area must be re-vegetated with plant and grass species which are indigenous to this vegetation type.		
	Several Search and Rescue operations must occur in the proposed infrastructure footprint to ensure that species are relocated to proximal natural areas.		
	The ECO must be present during initial clearance activities, The ECO will provide relevant training to the on-site staff to be present at all clearance activities.		
Loss Of Flora Species Of Conservation Concern (SCC)	The areas to be developed must be specifically demarcated to prevent movement into surrounding environments.	EO ECO Contractor	Construction
	Areas of indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further.		
	Areas that are denuded during construction need to be re-vegetated with indigenous vegetation to prevent erosion. This will also reduce the likelihood of encroachment by alien invasive plant species. Topsoil must also be utilised, and any disturbed area must be re-vegetated with plant and grass species which are indigenous to this vegetation type.		
	A Walk-through Survey must be undertaken to enable micro-siting of infrastructure so that it does not overlap SCC.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Direct Mortality Of Fauna Including Species Of Conservation Concern (SCC) Due To Roadkill, Blasting And Earthworks	For any plants that are transplanted, annual monitoring should take place to assess survival. This should be undertaken as per the frequency specified in the management plan and be undertaken by a qualified botanist. The monitoring programme must be designed prior to translocation of plants and should include control sites (areas not disturbed by the project) to evaluate mortality relative to wild populations.	EO Contractor	Construction
Encroachment Of Disturbed Areas By Invasive Alien Plants (IAPs)	An Invasive Alien Plant Management Programme must be developed and implemented.	EO ECO Contractor	Construction Operation
	Erosion Control Programme must be developed and implemented.		
	Prior to commencement of construction, compile a Rehabilitation Plan including monitoring specifications, to be included into the EMPr during final approval.		
	All denuded areas to be rehabilitated using local indigenous species.		
	A pest control plan must be put in place and implemented; it is imperative that poisons not be used due to the presence of indigenous fauna.		
Behavioural Changes And Emigration Of The Fauna Community Due To Disturbance From Noise And Vibration Pollution	Night-time construction related activities must be avoided as far as possible to limit impacts to amphibians.	EO ECO Contractor	Construction Operation
	Unauthorised staff and contractors are not allowed to go beyond their specific demarcated working areas.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Prior to construction commencing, a Plant Rescue Plan must be compiled to be approved by the appropriate authorities as part of the EMPr approval.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
Plant species	Prior to construction commencing, undertake a detailed walk- through survey of footprint areas that are within habitats where SCC are likely to occur.	EO Contractor	Pre-construction Construction Decommissioning
	Where significant populations of SCC are found, collect the data for any flora permits or micro-siting of infrastructure that may be required.		
	Prior to construction commencing, compile a Plant Rescue Plan, including monitoring specifications (timeframe, frequency etc).		
	Undertake monitoring (as per the Plant Rescue Plan specifications) to evaluate whether further measures would be required to manage impacts		
Animal Species	It is a legal requirement to obtain permits for specimens or protected species that will be lost due to construction of the project.	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation Decommissioning
	No driving of vehicles off-road outside of construction areas.		
	Apply mitigation measures recommended in the Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment to minimize loss of natural vegetation.		
	Personnel on site should undergo environmental induction training, including the need to abide by speed limits, the increased risk of collisions with wild animals on roads in rural areas.		
	Proper waste management must be implemented, ensuring no toxic or dangerous substances are accessible to wildlife. This should also apply to stockpiles of new and used materials to ensure that they do not become a hazard.		
	No collecting, hunting or poaching of any animal species.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Personnel to be educated about protection status of species, including distinguishing features, to be able to identify protected species.		
	Appropriate lighting should be installed to minimize impacts on nocturnal animals, as per visual specialist assessment.		

6.8 AVIFAUNA MANAGEMENT

Construction activities impact on birds through disturbance; this could lead to breeding failure if the disturbance happens during a critical part of the breeding cycle. Construction activities in close proximity to breeding locations could be a source of disturbance and could lead to temporary breeding failure or even permanent abandonment of nests. A potential mitigation measure is the timeous identification of nests and the timing of the construction activities to avoid disturbance during a critical phase of the breeding cycle, although this is often impractical to implement due to tight construction schedules. Powerline sensitive species which are potentially vulnerable to displacement due to habitat transformation are mostly ground nesting species. During the construction of powerlines, service roads (jeep tracks), substations and other associated infrastructure, habitat destruction/transformation inevitably takes place. These activities could impact on birds breeding, foraging and roosting in or in close proximity of the proposed powerline and collector substation through the transformation of habitat.

Species that could be impacted are African Grass Owl, Black-bellied Bustard, Blue Crane, Blue Korhaan, Denham's Bustard, Grey Crowned Crane, Helmeted Guineafowl, Marsh Owl, Northern Black Korhaan, Secretary bird, Spotted Eagle-Owl and White-bellied Bustard. The impact is rated as moderate pre-mitigation and will be reduced to a low-level post-mitigation.

Collisions could be the biggest threat posed by transmission lines to birds in southern Africa (Van Rooyen 2004). Most heavily impacted upon are bustards, storks, cranes and various species of waterbirds, and to a lesser extent, vultures. These species are mostly heavy-bodied birds with limited manoeuvrability, which makes it difficult for them to take the necessary evasive action to avoid colliding with transmission lines (Van Rooyen 2004, Anderson 2001). Despite doubts about the efficacy of line marking to reduce the collision risk for bustards (Jenkins et al. 2010; Martin et al. 2010), there are numerous studies which prove that marking a line with PVC spiral type Bird Flight Diverters (BFDs) generally reduce mortality rates (e.g. Bernardino et al. 2018; Sporer etal. 2013, Barrientos et al. 2011; Jenkins et al. 2010; Alonso & Alonso 1999; Koops & De Jong 1982) .Using a controlled experiment spanning a period of nearly eight years (2008 to 2016), the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT) and Eskom tested the effectiveness of two types of line markers in reducing power line collision mortalities of large birds on three up to 400kV transmission lines near Hydra substation in the Karoo. Marking was highly effective for Blue Cranes, with a 92% reduction in mortality, and large birds in general with a 56% reduction in mortality.

Species potentially at risk are African Black Duck, African Darter, African Grass Owl, African Sacred Ibis, African Spoonbill, Black Heron, Black-bellied Bustard, Black-crowned Night Heron Black-headed Heron, Black-necked Grebe, Blue Crane, Blue Korhaan, Blue-billed Teal, Cape Shoveler, Cape Teal, Cape Vulture, Denham's Bustard,

Egyptian Goose, Fulvous Whistling Duck, Glossy Ibis, Goliath Heron, Great Egret, Greater Flamingo, Grey Crowned Crane, Grey Heron, Hadada Ibis, Hamerkop, Intermediate Egret, Lesser Flamingo, Little Egret, Little Grebe, Mallard, Marsh Owl, Northern Black Korhaan, Purple Heron, Red- billed Teal, Red-knobbed Coot, Reed Cormorant, Secretary bird, South African Shelduck, Southern Bald Ibis, Southern Pochard, Spotted Eagle-Owl, Spur-winged Goose, Squacco Heron, Wattled Crane, Western Barn Owl, Western Cattle Egret, White Stork, White-backed Duck, White-bellied Bustard, White-breasted Cormorant, White-faced Whistling Duck, Yellow-billed Duck.

Electrocutions within the proposed substation yard are possible but should not affect the more sensitive Red List bird species, as these species are unlikely to use the infrastructure within the substation yard for perching or roosting. Species that are more vulnerable to this impact are corvids, owls, and certain species of waterbirds.

The powerline sensitive species which are potentially vulnerable to electrocution impact are Common Buzzard, Jackal Buzzard, Cape Crow, Pied Crow, African Fish Eagle, Black-chested Snake Eagle, Brown Snake Eagle, Long-crested Eagle, Martial Eagle, Spotted Eagle-Owl, Amur Falcon, Lanner Falcon, Peregrine Falcon, Helmeted Guineafowl, Black-headed Heron, Hadada Ibis, Southern Bald Ibis, Black-winged Kite, Yellow-billed Kite, Western Osprey, African Grass Owl, Marsh Owl, Western Barn Owl, Black Sparrowhawk and Cape Vulture.

6.8.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure that impacts to avifauna are ameliorated

6.8.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Induction training and records;
- Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed);
- Environmental awareness programme/toolbox talks; and
- Avifauna monitoring procedure (to be developed).

6.8.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-9: Avifaunal management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Displacement of powerline sensitive species due to disturbance and habitat transformation in the construction phase	Conduct an inspection (avifaunal walk-through) to identify SCC that may be breeding within the infrastructure footprints. If a nest is occupied, the avifaunal specialist must consult with the contractor to find ways of minimising the potential disturbance to the breeding birds during the construction period. This could include measures such as delaying some of the activities until after the breeding season, or other measures deemed suitable and practical at the time.	EO Contractor Avifaunal specialist	Pre-Construction Construction
	Bird Flight Diverters must be fitted to the entire powerline according to the applicable Eskom Engineering Instruction (Eskom Unique Identifier 240 – 93563150: The utilisation of Bird Flight Diverters on Eskom Overhead Lines). These devices must be installed as soon as the conductors and earthwires are strung.		
	Construction activity should be restricted to the immediate footprint of the infrastructure.		
	Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of powerline sensitive species.		
	Measures to control noise and dust should be applied according to current best practice in the industry.		
	Maximum use should be made of existing access roads and the construction of new roads should be kept to a minimum.		
	Vegetation clearance should be limited to what is absolutely necessary.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	The mitigation measures proposed by the biodiversity specialist must be strictly enforced.		
Mortality due to electrocution on the electrical infrastructure within the proposed on-site collector substation	It is recommended that regular inspections are performed of the onsite substation yard to monitor the electrocution mortality. If on-going impacts are recorded once operational, site specific mitigation (insulation) be applied reactively. This is an acceptable approach because SCC are unlikely to frequent the switching station infrastructure.	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
Displacement of powerline sensitive species due to disturbance linked to dismantling activities in the decommissioning phase	Conduct an avifaunal inspection of the powerline prior to its decommissioning to identify nests on the poles/towers.	EO Contractor	Decommissioning
	Measures to control noise and dust should be applied according to current best practice in the industry.		
	Decommissioning activity should be restricted to the immediate footprint of the infrastructure as far as possible.		
	Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturbance of powerline sensitive species.		
	Maximum use should be made of existing access roads and the construction of new roads should be kept to a minimum.		

6.9 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

Emissions during construction are associated with land clearing, drilling, and blasting, ground excavation, cut and fill operations and the movement of heavy construction vehicles on temporary roads. Pollutants associated with construction activities are typically Total Suspended Particulates (TSP), PM10 and PM2.5 with lesser contributions of CO, NO2, from vehicle exhausts.

Heavy construction activity is a source of dust emissions that can have a significant but transient impact on local air quality. The amount of dust emitted from construction operations depends on the area of land being worked, the proportion of land lying exposed at any time, the clearing and dozing equipment used, the number and type of vehicles on temporary roads, and the duration of the construction phase. The majority proportion of dust emissions result from heavy vehicle traffic movement on temporary gravel roads at the construction site.

6.9.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure that impacts to air quality of the surrounding environment are ameliorated.

6.9.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Complaints register
- Incident reporting system
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register
- Incident Classification and Reporting Management Procedure (to be developed)
- Equipment, machinery and vehicle maintenance/inspection registers

6.9.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-10: Air quality management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Dust	Where possible, minimise speed limits (up to 40km/h), vehicle weights and the number of vehicles using unpaved roads.	EO Contractor	Construction De-commissioning
	Earth-moving works have the potential to generate large amounts of dust. Pre-planning of earth-moving works can reduce dust emissions by limiting the time the site is exposed. Options for dust control can include the following: — Plan earth-moving works so that they are completed just prior to the time they are needed — Reduce off-site hauling via balanced cut and fill operations		
	Watering is a very effective short-term measure. However, its efficiency decreases as wind velocity and evaporation rate increase. Dust emissions can be minimised using the following watering procedures: — The surface must be dampened to prevent dust from becoming airborne but must not be wet to the extent of producing run-off. Alternatively, wetting agents could be used, particularly for non-wetting soils — Watering is more effective when undertaken prior to strong breezes — In cases where severe water restrictions are imposed, other measures like the use of wetting agents such as chemical stabilisation or hydromulch, could be considered		
	All stockpiles (if any) must be restricted to designated areas and may not exceed a height of two (2) metres;		
	Vehicles bearing open loads of potentially wind-borne materials must be covered or wet down in order to minimise dust entrainment		
NO_2, & CO_2 Emissions	All equipment, machinery and vehicles must be fitted with appropriate emission control equipment, are maintained frequently and serviced to the manufacturers' specifications	EO Contractor Operator	Construction Operation De-commissioning
	Ensure incident and complaint registers are established and maintained		
	Prohibit burning of waste or vegetation onsite		

6.10 NOISE MANAGEMENT

6.10.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure that noise impacts to the surrounding environment are minimal or mitigated.

6.10.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Complaints register;
- Incident reporting system;
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;
- Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed); and
- Equipment, machinery and vehicle maintenance/inspection registers.

6.10.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-11: Noise management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
General Noise Management	Fit equipment, machinery and vehicles generating excessive noise with appropriate noise abatement measures and undergo regular maintenance to ensure optimum efficiency during operation	EO Contractor	Construction Operation
	Provide complaints register to report any excessive noise incidents. Manage all complaints as per the Incident Classification and Reporting Management Procedure		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Regular maintenance of equipment to reduce the generation of additional unwanted noise		
Acoustic impact on residential receptors during construction and de-commissioning	Avoid or minimizing project transportation through community areas as far as possible	EO Contractor	Construction De-commissioning
	Ensure equipment is well-maintained to avoid additional noise generation		

6.11 CULTURAL, HERITAGE OR PALAEONTOLOGICAL FINDS

Based on the current layout, three ruins might be directly impacted on by the proposed Grid infrastructure. Alt 1 will impact on CA 002 and CA012 and the LILO will impact on CA 010. The significance of the recorded ruins (CA002, 010 and 012) ranges from low to high (if associated with stillborn graves) and the sites should be indicated on development plans and avoided during construction (and this can be done with micro siting of pylons of the powerline) after which the impacts will be very low Impacts to heritage resources without mitigation within the project footprint will be permanent and negative and occur during the construction activities.

Any additional effects to subsurface heritage resources can be successfully mitigated by implementing a Chance Find Procedure. All known sites should be avoided and additional recommendations in this report should be implemented during all phases of the project. With the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures impacts of the project on heritage resources is acceptable.

6.11.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure that sites/artefacts of heritage or palaeontological value are identified and protected.

6.11.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;
- Chance Find Procedure;

- Incident Classification and Reporting Management Procedure (to be developed); and
- Monitoring and audit reports

6.11.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-12: Cultural, Heritage and Palaeontological management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
General Project area	Implement Chance Find Procedure in case possible heritage finds are uncovered	EO ECO Contractor	Construction
	Monitoring by the ECO.		
	Heritage walkdown of final pylon positions.		
	Recorded heritage features should be indicated on development plans and avoided with a 30 m buffer;	EO Contractor	Construction
Monitoring Programme for Paleontology – to commence once the excavations / drilling activities begin.	The following Chance Find Procedure is only required if fossils are seen on the surface and when drilling/excavations commence.	EO Contractor Project Manager	Construction
	When excavations begin the rocks and must be given a cursory inspection by the environmental officer or designated person. Any fossiliferous material (trace fossils, fossils of plants, insects, bone or coalified material) should be put aside in a suitably protected place. This way the project activities will not be interrupted.		
	Photographs of similar fossils must be provided to the contractor/s to assist in recognizing the fossil plants, vertebrates, invertebrates or trace fossils in the shales and mudstones. This information will be built into the EMP's training and awareness plan and procedures.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Photographs of the putative fossils can be sent to the palaeontologist for a preliminary assessment.		
	If there is any possible fossil material found by the contractor/s /environmental officer then the qualified palaeontologist sub-contracted for this project, should visit the site to inspect the selected material and check the dumps where feasible.		
	Fossil plants or vertebrates that are considered to be of good quality or scientific interest by the palaeontologist must be removed, catalogued and housed in a suitable institution where they can be made available for further study. Before the fossils are removed from the site a SAHRA permit must be obtained. If required annual reports must be submitted to SAHRA as required by the relevant permits.		
	If no good fossil material is recovered, then no site inspections by the palaeontologist will be necessary. A final report by the palaeontologist must be sent to SAHRA once the project has been completed and only if there are fossils.		
	If no fossils are found and the excavations have finished, then no further monitoring is required.		

6.12 VISUAL IMPACT MANAGEMENT

6.12.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure that the changes to the landscape character of the area are mitigated to minimise the negative impact.

6.12.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

— Monitoring and audit reports.

6.12.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-13: Visual impact management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Visual Impact Of Construction Activities	Carefully plan to minimise the construction period and avoid construction delays.	EO Contractor	Construction
	Ensure that dust suppression techniques are implemented: — on all access roads; — in all areas where vegetation clearing has taken place; — on all soil stockpiles.		
	Inform receptors within 500m of the proposed power line and / or substation of the construction programme and schedules;		
	Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner.		
	Make use of existing gravel access roads where possible		
	Maintain a neat construction site by removing litter, rubble and waste materials regularly.		
	Limit the number of vehicles and trucks travelling to and from the proposed sites, where possible.		
Visual Impact Of Operational phase	Where possible, limit the number of maintenance vehicles using access roads.	EO Operator	Operation
	As far as possible, limit the amount of security and operational lighting present on the substation site whilst adhering to relevant safety standards.		
	Non-reflective surfaces should be used where possible.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	If possible, make use of motion detectors on security lighting.		
	Mounting heights of lighting fixtures should be limited, or alternatively foot-light or bollard level lights should be used.		
	Lighting fixtures should make use of minimum lumen or wattage whilst adhering to relevant safety standards.		
	Light fittings for security at night should reflect the light toward the ground and prevent light spill.		
Visual Impact Of Operational phase Decommissioning	All infrastructure that is not required for post-decommissioning use should be removed.	EO Contractor	Decommissioning
	Maintain a neat decommissioning site by removing rubble and waste materials regularly.		
	Position storage / stockpile areas in unobtrusive positions in the landscape, where possible.		
	Ensure that dust suppression procedures are maintained on all gravel access roads throughout the decommissioning phase.		
	All cleared areas should be rehabilitated as soon as possible.		
	Rehabilitated areas should be monitored post-decommissioning and remedial actions implemented as required.		

6.13 HEALTH AND SAFETY

6.13.1 OBJECTIVES

- To ensure communication with members of the public to promote safety awareness;
- To prevent public access to construction sites and storage areas; and
- To ensure safety for all onsite personnel.

6.13.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Induction training and records
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register
- Monitoring and audit reports
- Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed)
- PPE register
- Occupational health and safety plan (to be developed)
- Health and safety protocol (to be developed)

6.13.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-14: Health And Safety Management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Health and Safety	All onsite personnel are required to undergo induction training and regular toolbox talks in order to raise awareness of the conditions contained herein	SHE Officer Contractor Operator	Construction Operation
	Safety conditions are to be monitored during construction. Continuous monitoring will be undertaken by the SHE Officer will audit monthly.	SHE Officer	Construction
	Develop and implement an occupational health and safety plan	SHE Officer Operator	Construction Operation

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	The appointed contractor will be responsible for the development of a comprehensive health and safety protocol which must be adhered to	Contractor	Construction
	Provide and wear appropriate PPE onsite	SHE Officer Contractor Operator	Construction Operation
	Train all onsite personnel handling chemical or hazardous substances in the use of such substances and the environmental, health and safety consequences of incidents		
	Provide onsite personnel with sufficient potable water for drinking		
Public Safety	Restrict public access	Contractor Operator	Construction Operation

6.14 SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT MANAGEMENT

6.14.1 OBJECTIVES

- To ensure that the negative socio-economic impacts are mitigated and managed; and
- To ensure that the positive economic impacts are enhanced.

6.14.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following general indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Induction training and records;
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;

- Monitoring and audit reports;
- Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed);
- PPE register;
- Occupational health and safety plan;
- Health and safety protocol;
- HIV/AIDS awareness and prevention program;
- Business and skills development plan (to be developed);
- Grievance mechanism.

The following project specific indicator and compliance requirements are applicable:

- Local employment and business targets to be formalised in a document before the construction phase commences;
- Database of potential local service providers to be developed, before the construction phase commences;
- Record of engagement with the Local Municipality and community representatives in respect of employment opportunities and community upliftment projects;
- Health and Safety Plan prepared and implemented during the construction phase;
- HIV/AIDS campaign implemented throughout the construction and operations phase;
- Number of complaints raised by stakeholders;
- Code of conduct for workers in place, signed, and implemented; and
- Retrenchments meet South African Labour legislation.

6.14.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-15: Social impact management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.	EO	Construction

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Creation of local employment, training, and business opportunities	Where reasonable and practical, the proponent should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories. However, due to the low skills levels in the area, the majority of skilled posts are likely to be filled by people from outside the area.	Contractor	
	Where feasible, efforts should be made to employ local contactors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.		
	Before the construction phase commences the proponent should meet with representatives from the MM to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such as database exists, it should be made available to the contractors appointed for the construction phase.		
	The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database should be informed of the final decision regarding the project and the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment procedures that the proponent intends following for the construction phase of the project.		
	Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals should be initiated prior to the initiation of the construction phase.		
	The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.		
	The proponent should liaise with the MM with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers (e.g., construction companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, security companies etc.) prior to the commencement of the tender process for construction service providers. These companies should be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.		
Impact of construction workers on local communities	Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.	EO Contractor	Construction

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.		
	The SEP and CHSSP should include a Grievance Mechanism that enables stakeholders to report resolve incidents.		
	Where possible, the proponent should make it a requirement for contractors to implement a 'locals first' policy for construction jobs, specifically for semi and low-skilled job categories.		
	The proponent and the contractor(s) should develop a code of conduct for the construction phase. The code should identify which types of behaviour and activities are not acceptable. Construction workers in breach of the code should be subject to appropriate disciplinary action and/or dismissed. All dismissals must comply with the South African labour legislation.		
	The proponent and the contractor should implement an HIV/AIDS awareness programme for all construction workers at the outset of the construction phase.		
	No construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.		
Risk to safety, livestock, and farm infrastructure	Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.	EO Contractor	Construction
	Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.		
	The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc. during the construction phase will be compensated for.		
	All farm gates must be closed after passing through.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	The proponent should hold contractors liable for compensating farmers and communities in full for any stock losses and/or damage to farm infrastructure that can be linked to construction workers. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct to be signed between the proponent, the contractors, and neighbouring landowners. The agreement should also cover loses and costs associated with fires caused by construction workers or construction related activities		
	Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained in the Code of Conduct, specifically consequences of stock theft and trespassing on adjacent farms		
	Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that construction workers who are found guilty of stealing livestock and/or damaging farm infrastructure are dismissed and charged. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct. All dismissals must be in accordance with South African labour legislation.		
	It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.		
Increased risk of grass fires	Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.	EO Contractor	Construction
	Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.		
	The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc., during the construction phase will be compensated for.		
	Contractor should ensure that open fires on the site for cooking or heating are not allowed except in designated areas.		
	Smoking on site should be confined to designated areas.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	Contractor should ensure that construction related activities that pose a potential fire risk, such as welding, are properly managed and are confined to areas where the risk of fires has been reduced. Measures to reduce the risk of fires include avoiding working in high wind conditions when the risk of fires is greater. In this regard special care should be taken during the high risk dry, windy summer months.		
	Contractor should provide adequate fire-fighting equipment on-site, including a fire fighting vehicle.		
	Contractor should provide fire-fighting training to selected construction staff.		
	It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.		
	As per the conditions of the Code of Conduct, in the advent of a fire being caused by construction workers and or construction activities, the appointed contractors must compensate farmers for any damage caused to their farms. The contractor should also compensate the fire-fighting costs borne by farmers and local authorities		
Nuisance impacts associated with construction related activities	Ongoing communication with land owners and road users during construction period.	EO Contractor	Construction
	Establishment of a Grievance Mechanism that provides local farmers and other road users with an effective and efficient mechanism to address issues related to construction related impacts, including damage to local gravel farm roads.		
	Repair of affected road portions at the end of construction period where required.		
	Dust suppression measures must be implemented on un-surfaced roads, such as wetting on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.		
	All vehicles must be roadworthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict speed limits.		

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Improve energy security and support the renewable energy sector	Maximise the number of employment opportunities for local community members.	Contractor	Operational
	Implement training and skills development programs for members from the local community.		
	Maximise opportunities for local content and procurement.		
Creation of employment and business opportunities	The proponent should investigate providing training and skills development to enable locally based service providers to provide the required services for the maintenance of the powerline.	Contractor	Operational
Potential impact on farming operations during maintenance	Affected property owners should be notified in advance of the timing and duration of maintenance activities.	EO Contractor	Operational
	Maintenance teams must ensure that all farm gates must be closed after passing through		
	Property owners should be compensated for damage to farm property and or loss of livestock or game associated maintenance related activities.		
	Movement of traffic and maintenance related activities should be strictly contained within designated areas associated with transmission lines and substations.		
	Strict traffic speed limits must be enforced on the affected farms.		
	It is recommended that no maintenance workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.		

6.15 TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

6.15.1 OBJECTIVES

To ensure that the traffic impacts of the project are mitigated and managed.

6.15.2 INDICATOR AND COMPLIANCE MECHANISMS

The following indicator and compliance mechanisms are applicable:

- Induction training and records;
- Health, safety, environmental and community incident and complaints management system register;
- Monitoring and audit reports;
- Incident classification and reporting management procedure (to be developed);
- PPE register;
- Occupational health and safety plan;
- Health and safety protocol; and
- Traffic and transportation management plan.

6.15.3 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Table 6-16: Traffic Impact management

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
Traffic Management	The posted speed limit on the R354 in the vicinity of the proposed development is currently 120km/h. It is suggested that the speed limit must be reduced to 60km/h in advance of the site access roads, if permitted by the relevant authority.	Project Manager Contractor	Construction Decommissioning
	Intersection warning signs must be erected either side of the access roads in accordance with the requirements of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual and it is recommended that supplementary warning plates be added to these warning signs indicating the presence of heavy vehicles at the intersection. The aforementioned road signs are shown below: 		
	The transport route/s of the construction materials, components and any oversized/weight components may be National, Provincial or Local roads; and approval will have to be obtained from each authority for the transportation of any oversized or abnormally heavy components.		
	All heavy vehicles must ensure that their headlights are on to increase their visibility to other vehicles and pedestrians		
	All drivers must comply with the relevant traffic laws and regulations		
Increase in Traffic due to construction	All unsurfaced roads must be regularly sprayed with water to prevent dust generation	Contractor	Construction

IMPACT / ACTIVITY	MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	APPLICABLE DEVELOPMENT PHASE
	All vehicles that access the site must be roadworthy to ensure noise and emissions levels comply to national vehicle standards, thereby reducing noise/pollution levels		

7 MANAGEMENT PLANS

As defined in the generic EMPr various method statements are to be compiled and implemented throughout the construction phase (refer to Part A: Section 4.5 of the generic EMPrs attached as **Appendix C** and **Appendix D**).

This section provides an overview of various aspects / thematic areas and requirements whereby the Method Statements / management plans must be developed and followed throughout the proposed construction and operation of the collector substation and 400kV grid connection project. It must be noted that these method statement / management plans can be updated at any stage depending on any changes that may occur on the site.

7.1 ALIEN INVASIVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Invasive alien species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the facility. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts of the site affected by construction ,operation or decommissioning activities, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- Managing and maintaining the ecosystem in a near-natural state and restoring and/or rehabilitating the ecosystems to such a state.
- Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive species.
- Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

7.1.1 LEGISLATIVE

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared aliens must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act, 198 alien species were listed as declared weeds and invaders and ascribed to one of the following categories:

- Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
- Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices R.506, R.507, R.508 and R.509 of 2013 under NEMBA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

- Category 1a: Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.
- Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.

- Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- Category 3: Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Plants listed under the categories above are detailed within Notice 1 of the Alien and Invasive Species published in GNR599 of 01 August 2014. The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those NEM:BA.

The site-specific Invasive Alien Plant Management Programme for the Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection project is included in **Appendix E.**

7.1.2 ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

A. PREVENTION AND EARLY ERADICATION

A prevention strategy must be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans must be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species shortly after they arrive in the project area. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When new Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

B. CONTAINMENT AND CONTROL

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on areas of the site affected by construction ,operation or decommissioning activities, action plans for their control must be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents must be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

C. GENERAL CLEARING &GUIDING PRINCIPLES

Alien control programs are long-term management projects and must include a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas must be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally must be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of aliens are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or water courses. All clearing actions must be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

CLEARING METHODS

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil must be kept to a minimum.

Fire must not be used for alien control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified must be used. The preferred clearing methods for most alien species can be obtained from the DWAF Working for Water Website. http://www.dwaf.gov.za/wfw/Control/

MECHANICAL CONTROL

This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

CHEMICAL CONTROL

Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which resprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment must be minimised by observing the following:

- Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- Equipment must be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of in a suitable site.
- To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products must be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- Coarse droplet nozzles must be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
- The appropriate health and safety procedures must also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines must be followed:

- Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.
- South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010).

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to “acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container”.

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

BIOLOGICAL CONTROL

Biological weed control consists in the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plants reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) can be contacted.

D. GENERAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The following general management practices must be encouraged or strived for:

- Establish an ongoing monitoring programme for construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established and identify the problem species.
- Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled once recorded throughout the areas affected by the project activities during construction and operation.
- Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles must be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles must be removed.
- Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these are such that break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides must not be used.
- The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control must be aimed at the middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.
- Alien management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site must be conducted. This must be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien management as this must contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- No alien species must be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally-occurring species must be used.
- During operation, surveys for alien species must be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every 6 months for the first two years after construction and annually thereafter. All aliens identified must be cleared using appropriate means.

E. MONITORING

In order to monitor the impact of clearing activities, follow-ups and rehabilitation efforts, monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide and assessment of the magnitude of alien invasion on site as well as an assessment of the success of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records must be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring must be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

MONITORING ACTION	INDICATOR	TIMEFRAME
Construction Phase		
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien species	Pre-construction

Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within priority areas	Pre-construction
Document & record alien control measures implemented	Record of clearing activities	3 Monthly
Review & evaluation of control success rate	Decline in documented alien abundance over time	Annual
Operational Phase		
Document alien species distribution and abundance over time at the site	Alien plant distribution map	Annual
Document alien plant control measures implemented & success rate achieved	Records of control measures and their success rate. A decline in alien distribution and cover over time at the site	Annual
Document rehabilitation measures implemented and success achieved in problem areas	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over time	Annual

7.2 PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the plant rescue and protection plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigation measures included in the EMPr to reduce the impact of the development of the project on listed and protected plant species and their habitats, and to provide guidance on search and rescue of species of conservation concern.

For permitting purposes, the following flora survey is required prior to construction activities taking place:

This management plan must be updated prior to project implementation so as to include relevant site-specific information.

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- Vegetation clearing must only commence after a walk down has been conducted by a suitably qualified ecologist / botanist and the necessary permits obtained.
- Vegetation clearing to be kept to a minimum. No unnecessary vegetation to be cleared.
- Vegetation removal must be limited to the construction site and must be removed only as it becomes necessary rather than removing all the vegetation throughout the site at once
- Materials must not be delivered to the site prematurely which could result in additional areas being cleared or affected.
- No vegetation to be used for firewood.
- Gathering of firewood, fruit, medicinal plants, or any other natural material onsite or in areas adjacent to the site is prohibited unless with prior approval of the ECO.
- Construction site office and laydown areas must be clearly demarcated and no encroachment must occur beyond demarcated areas.
- All natural areas impacted during construction must be rehabilitated with locally indigenous plant species.
- Construction activities to be restricted to demarcated construction areas as per the final approved layout plant.
- The use of pesticides and herbicides in the study area must be discouraged as these impacts on important pollinator species of indigenous vegetation.
- Soil stockpiles must not become contaminated with oil, diesel, petrol, garbage or any other material, which may inhibit the later growth of vegetation in the soil. Spillage can result in a loss of soil functionality thus limiting the re-establishment of flora.

<u>Rescued plants</u>

- The location of all transplanted rescued plants must be recorded, along with the identity of the plant.

- The health / vigour of each transplanted individual should be monitored as per the frequency and duration specified in the management plan.
- As a scientific control, an equal number of non-transplanted individuals of the same species, within similar habitats, should be monitored in the same way as the transplanted specimens. This will provide comparative data on the survival of wild populations relative to transplanted plants.

Threatened species

- If populations of threatened plant species are found to occur on site, annual monitoring of population health should take place. This should be appropriate to the species concerned.

7.2.1 PRINCIPLES FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE

Successful plant rescue can only be achieved if:

- Species can be removed from their original habitat with minimal damage to the plant, especially the roots.
- All plants removed are safely stored and treated according to their specific requirements prior to being transplanted again.
- They are relocated into a suitable habitat and protected from further damage and all disturbances to aid their re-establishment.
- Steps are taken where necessary to aid the initial establishment of vegetation, including occasional watering.

The following principles apply in terms of plant rescue and protection:

- A permit is required to translocate or destroy any listed and protected species even if they do not leave the property. This permit must be obtained prior to any search and rescue operations being undertaken.
- Where suitable species are identified, a search and rescue operation of these species must be undertaken within the development footprint prior to the commencement of construction.
- During construction, the ECO must monitor vegetation clearing at the site. Any deviations from the plans that may be required must first be checked for listed species by the ECO or Environmental Officer and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation must be translocated to a safe site.
- Any listed species suitable for translocation observed within the development footprint that were not previously observed be translocated to a safe site.
- The collecting of plants or their parts must be strictly forbidden. Staff must be informed of the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild as part of the environmental induction training.
- Sensitive habitats and area outside project development must be clearly demarcated as no go areas during the construction and operational phase to avoid accidental impacts.
- The location of all transplanted rescued plants must be recorded, along with the identity of the plant.
- The health / vigour of each transplanted individual should be monitored as per the frequency and duration specified in the management plan.
- As a scientific control, an equal number of non-transplanted individuals of the same species, within similar habitats, should be monitored in the same way as the transplanted specimens. This will provide comparative data on the survival of wild populations relative to transplanted plants.

7.3 RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN

The purpose of the rehabilitation plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities are rehabilitated with a plant cover that reduces the risk or erosion from these areas as well as restores some ecosystem function. The purpose of the rehabilitation plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas to minimise erosion potential.
- Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- Ensure that disturbed areas are safe for future uses

The rehabilitation plan must be closely aligned with other site-specific plans for the project, including the erosion management plan, soil management plan, alien plant management plan, and plant rescue and protection plan. Prior to commencement of construction, a detailed rehabilitation plan and Method Statement for the site must be compiled by the EPC Contractor.

The site-specific Re-vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan for Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection project must be developed prior to construction and EMPr approved.

7.4 OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Open space management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- Vehicle movement must be restricted to authorised access roads.
- Before construction begins, all areas to be developed must be clearly demarcated.
- All construction camps are to be fenced off in such a manner that unlawful entry is prevented and access is controlled.
- Signage shall be erected at all access points in compliance with all applicable occupational health and safety requirements. All access points to the construction camp must be controlled by a guard or otherwise monitored, to prevent unlawful access.
- The contractor and EO must ensure compliance with conditions described in the EA.
- Records of compliance/ non-compliance with the conditions of the authorisation must be kept and be available on request.
- Records of all environmental incidents must be maintained, and a copy of these records be made available to provincial department on request throughout the project execution.
- All construction equipment must be stored within the construction camp.
- An area for the storage of hazardous materials must be established that conforms to the relevant safety requirements and that provides for spillage prevention and containment
- The Contractor must provide sufficient ablution facilities, in the form of portable / VIP toilets, at the construction camps, and shall conform to all relevant health and safety standards and codes. A sufficient number of toilets shall be provided to accommodate the number of personnel working in the area.
- No fires will be allowed on site.
- The Contractor shall take specific measures to prevent the spread of veld fires, caused by activities at the campsites. These measures may include appropriate instruction of employees about fire risks and the construction of firebreaks around the site perimeter.
- Environmental awareness training for construction staff, concerning the prevention of accidental spillage of hazardous chemicals and oil; pollution of water resources (both surface and groundwater), air pollution and litter control and identification of archaeological artefacts.
- Staff must be educated as to the need to refrain from indiscriminate waste disposal and/or pollution of local soil and water resources and receive the necessary safety training.

7.5 TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORT MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of a Traffic and Transportation Management Plan is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the project site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

- To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa National, Provincial, Local and associated regulations and guidelines.
- To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
- To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.

- To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles

7.5.1 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- All vehicles used during the transport of materials and in the construction activities are required to be roadworthy per the National Road Traffic Act (NRTA) and display all pertinent certificates as required.
- All vehicles travelling to and from the site shall adhere to all laws imposed by the law enforcement agencies, and shall comply with any requests made by the law enforcement officials.
- For each convoy of abnormal vehicles/loads a designated safety officer shall be nominated. All abnormal vehicles and loads to be transported are required to have a valid permit before any trip is begun.
- The route must be assessed to determine if any structures or vegetation need to be temporarily or permanently relocated so as to avoid damage to the load as well as public and private property during the trips.
- A designated transport coordination manager must be appointed to oversee and manage the traffic safety officers. Additionally, the designated transport coordination manager must inform and keep up-to-date the interested and affected parties of all the activities taking place that may have a direct impact on them.
- A traffic safety officer shall be nominated to make all the necessary arrangements to maintain the required traffic measures for the duration of the project as outlined in the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities,' 1998 edition. The safety officer shall liaise daily with the transportation coordination manager to keep them apprised of the state of all the traffic arrangements.
- All construction vehicles that are entering the site shall also be available via radio or telephone communication to the transport coordination manager. So that in the event of an emergency, all vehicles can be accounted for.
- All vehicles shall comply with the posted speed limits on public roads as well as the speed limits within the development. For additional speed limits that are imposed on the construction traffic, refer to the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM), Volume 2, June 1999 for the restrictions.
- All construction traffic shall comply with the legal load requirements as outlined in the National Road Traffic Act and National Road Traffic Regulations.
- The South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM), Volume 2, June 1999 is to be used for all traffic during the construction activities of the proposed project.
- During periods of high construction traffic entering and exiting the site, it is recommended that flagmen help direct the traffic. This will enable the safe movement of construction and public traffic at the entrance and reduce the number of potential conflicts.

7.5.2 DEFINITIONS, ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Table 7-1 outlines the applicable definitions, acronyms and abbreviations.

Table 7-1: Applicable Traffic definitions, acronyms and abbreviations

TERM	DESCRIPTION
Company Vehicles and Mobile Construction Equipment	A vehicle and/or mobile equipment leased or rented by the Construction Cluster
Vehicle Coordinator	An employee trained in this procedure who the operation shall contact prior to travelling and report to upon arrival or report back to upon return from a remote site
Operator	The employee trained in this procedure authorized to operate a vehicle or mobile equipment. The employee shall have completed an approved operator course and be assessed as being competent by a suitably authorized person on Site

Remote Site	Any unmanned Site (e.g. exploration or survey area) to which a person intends travelling
Maintenance Schedule	A pre-determined regular maintenance programme done by a competent qualified person to mobile construction equipment on Site

7.5.3 IDENTIFIED HAZARDS

Identified hazards to people working or travelling in, through or around the road construction areas or infrastructure road system include:

- General public and traffic interface;
- Maintenance crews on roads;
- Vehicle interaction and speed;
- Company vehicle operator training;
- Road conditions;
- Communications;
- Traffic Control;
- Road demarcation and signage;
- Restricted areas and escort vehicles;
- Blind crests and corners;
- Excavations;
- Vehicle safety standards;
- Journey management;
- Road rules;
- Equipment and vehicle inspections;
- Defective light vehicles and mobile plant; and
- Search and rescue and emergency access.

7.5.4 GENERAL PUBLIC INTERFACE

Due to interface with the general public, extra precautions are required to restrict access or control traffic in to or through the project area.

This will be achieved by the use of signage and/or demarcations and the issuing of public information bulletins to notify the public that beyond a designated location is a project area and access is restricted to project personnel and contractors only.

Where appropriate, additional warning signs, revolving lights and/or personnel will be used to control traffic flow.

7.5.5 MAINTENANCE CREW ON ROADS

The speed limit for the project is to be limited to a maximum of 40Kph. Roads which have conditions where potentially hazardous work is being undertaken (e.g. culverts, where personnel are close to the access road), shall have a speed restriction of 20Kph, and signs will be placed at both ends of the specific work area.

Where maintenance crews are working close to traffic, additional precautions will be taken to keep visibility and early warning at a maximum. These may include local watering of dust generating areas, wearing of high visibility vests and posting of additional traffic controllers at the extremities of the work environment.

All personnel on site are required to wear high visibility reflective vests or clothing and utilise the correct signage at all times.

7.5.6 RESTRICTED AREAS AND ESCORT VEHICLES

RESTRICTED AREAS

Site personnel will be informed as to the restricted areas of the project. These areas are not to be accessed without authority from the Project Manager.

The speed limit for the project is to be limited to a maximum of 40Kph on site. National road rules apply to all roads.

ESCORT VEHICLE

For large or non-routine loads, an escort vehicle provided by the Contractors must be used in front of and when necessary, behind the vehicle or mobile equipment. Other vehicles must be escorted at the Project Manager's discretion. Drivers entering site must wear the correct PPE.

To minimize the potential of light vehicles entering the blind spots of heavy vehicles, all other equipment and light vehicles and mobile equipment are to give way to heavy vehicles operating on any infrastructure road or facility.

7.5.7 VEHICLE SPEED

Unless otherwise stated (i.e. by means of memo or signage), the following speed restrictions shall apply at all times:

- General speed limit – 40 km/h; and
- Areas of increased hazard (i.e. road works and work groups) – 20 km/h
- Personnel operating a vehicle on any road within the boundaries of facilities, including access roads, MUST ALWAYS DRIVE TO THE CONDITIONS, regardless of the posted speed limit signage, e.g. slower in wet weather or poor visibility, lights on.

7.5.8 LIGHT VEHICLE DRIVER TRAINING

All personnel operating light vehicles shall have the required authorized license.

VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS

Seatbelts must be installed for each seat in a vehicle and worn at all times by all personnel travelling in the vehicle. Vehicle capacity, stability and terrain capabilities will be considered when selecting suitable light vehicles and mobile equipment for the project facilities.

The responsible vehicle operator shall, at the commencement of each day and when taking over a vehicle, complete a pre-use inspection checklist.

7.5.9 DEFECTIVE LIGHT VEHICLES AND MOBILE EQUIPMENT

Any safety related fault or defect in a vehicle or mobile equipment must be reported immediately to the responsible Mechanic and/or Supervisor/Immediate Line Manager.

An unsafe vehicle or unsafe mobile equipment must have a completed "Out of Service" tag attached to the ignitions witch, steering wheel or controls in the Operator's cabin.

Light vehicles and mobile equipment with an "Out of Service" tag shall not be driven by any persons other than Maintenance Personnel required and authorised to move them for repairs.

NO GO CONDITIONS

Under no circumstances may a vehicle be driven if any of the following no-go conditions exist:

- Defective brakes
- Defective steering
- Radiator water leaks
- Oil leaks
- Defective or no head lights
- Defective or no brake lights
- Defective or no reverse lights
- Smooth or incorrectly inflated tyres
- Indicators not working
- Mirrors damaged or missing

The driver must report all no-go conditions immediately to the responsible Mechanic.

7.5.10 SIGNAGE

All signage must, as a minimum:

- Give clear direction;
- Be visible and not obscured;
- Be maintained;
- Be reviewed regularly for relevance;
- Flashing lights will be placed to warn drivers of any hazards present at night or in poor visibility;
- All side roads to be signed (STOP and NO ENTRY); and
- No red signage to be erected within 5 meters of any railway.

7.6 STORM WATER MANAGEMENT AND SURFACE WATER PROTECTION PLAN

The main principles in stormwater management include:

- Confine or divert any unpolluted water to a ‘clean’ water system, and polluted water to a ‘dirty’ water system;
- ‘Clean’ and ‘dirty’ water systems must be designed and constructed to prevent cross-contamination between the ‘clean’ and ‘dirty’ water systems; and
- Appropriate maintenance and management of storm water related infrastructure.

The proposed water systems or infrastructure are to be designed to prevent any potential contamination of natural water resources in the area.

7.7 FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this plan is to address firefighting requirements throughout the construction of the project and to preserve and protect human life as well as tangible goods and equipment in the event of a fire.

Mitigation and management measures include, but are not limited to the following:

- All construction camps shall be provided with portable fire extinguishing equipment, in accordance with all relevant legislation and must be readily accessible.
- The Contractor shall take specific measures to prevent the spread of veld fires, caused by activities at the campsites. These measures may include appropriate instruction of employees about fire risks and the construction of firebreaks around the site perimeter.
- Fire prevention facilities must be present at all storage facilities.

- No open fires shall be allowed on site under any circumstance. All cooking shall be done in demarcated areas that are safe and cannot cause runaway fires.
- The Contractor shall have operational fire-fighting equipment available on site at all times. The level of firefighting equipment must be assessed and evaluated through a typical risk assessment process.
- Emergency numbers for local police and fire department etc. must be placed in a prominent area.
- Firefighting equipment must be placed in prominent positions across the site where it is easily accessible. This includes fire extinguishers, a fire blanket as well as a water tank.
- All construction staff must be trained in fire hazard control and firefighting techniques. Translators are to be used where necessary.
- All flammable substances must be stored in dry areas which do not pose an ignition risk to the said substances.
- Smoking may only be conducted in demarcated areas.
- Firefighting equipment must be regularly maintained by an appropriate company.

7.8 EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

The Project Company will provide appropriate resources to respond to process upset, accidental, and emergency situations for operations and activities during construction, operation and decommissioning phases. The procedures will include plans for addressing training, resources, responsibilities, communication and all other aspects required to effectively respond to emergencies associated with their respective hazards.

The purpose of emergency preparedness and response plan (EPRP) / method statement is to ensure that the relevant parties are adequately prepared and able to respond effectively to potential emergency situations that may arise during project activities. These potential emergency situations include medical emergencies and fires

All operations/ activities associated with the project will require site-specific emergency response plans to mitigate impacts, which meet or exceed all applicable regulations.

The objectives of this plan are as follows:

- Protect the communities and the environment through the development of emergency response strategies and capabilities;
- Set out the framework for hazard identification in order to define procedures for response to the situations including the development of contingency measures;
- Structure a process for rapid and efficient response to and manage emergency situations during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the project; and
- Assign responsibilities for responding to emergency situations.

The Emergency Response Plan must take the incident procedures referred to in Section 30 of the NEMA into account.

7.8.1 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Roles, responsibility, and authority shall be defined, documented and communicated in order to facilitate effective emergency response through implementation of the EPRP. The table below outlines roles and responsibilities related to each position.

Emergency Response representative(s)
- Actively participate in the facilities planning, implementation and reviewing of the sites EPRP. - Ensure all staff members are aware of the procedures outlined in the EPRP. - Setting up regular practical training schedules (drills) to ensure that all staff are prepared in case of an emergency. - Report any incidents that occur to senior management staff and/or the relevant authorities. - Appoint an Emergency Response (ER) team which includes an appropriate first aid representative and a fire warden.

— Ensure that the appointed ER team undergo the correct training. — Appoint an appropriate Emergency Coordinator.
— **First Aid representative(s)**
— Ensuring the first aid box is properly stocked to meet all foreseeable incidents which may occur. — Ensure that the boxes are properly safeguarded, and that First Aiders name appears on the box. — Should any activity involve hazardous chemical substances, or any other specific first aid emergencies, this must be brought to the attention of the emergency coordinator. — Ensure the first aid certificate is current. — Ensure that there is always a first aider available at each shift.
— **Fire warden(s)**
— Ensure that the firefighting equipment is regularly serviced. — Attend the relevant firefighting training. — Report any unserviceable or damaged fire-fighting equipment to the ER. — Ensure the firefighting certificate is current. — Ensure that there is always a firefighter available at each shift.
— **Emergency Co-ordinator**
— Ensure that an update of the EPRP is kept on file and is easily accessible in case of an emergency. — Ensure that all staff have been issued with the correct Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). — Ensure that a list of emergency telephone numbers, including those of the Emergency Response team, are visible to all staff at a number of locations around the facility. — In the case of an emergency, the emergency coordinator is responsible for undertaking roll call at the designated Assembly points.

7.8.2 EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS AND COORDINATION PLAN

In an emergency situation where there is an immediate threat to communities, personnel or the environment, the Project Manager will be notified immediately. The Project Manager will dispatch the Emergency Response Coordinator who will determine the appropriate plan of action depending on the severity of the emergency, the people affected, and the need to evacuate.

If there is a developing emergency or unusual situation, where an emergency is not imminent, but could occur if no action is taken, the Project Manager (or if the Project Manager is absent the Environmental Manager) is to be informed immediately. Once the emergency or unusual situation has been managed, the correct incident/near miss must be reported to the General Manager.

If an emergency situation poses a direct threat to communities in the area, the Environmental Officer and/or Social Officer will advise persons in the vicinity of the emergency to evacuate due to the potential risk. The appropriate government authorities will immediately be notified of such an emergency evacuation. The Emergency Response Coordinator will be tasked with responding to the potential risk. Should the emergency situation be such that it can be managed by the Project Company, equipment and personnel will be deployed to the maximum extent necessary, so as to prevent/minimise potential risks.

7.8.3 RESPONSE TO INCIDENTS

An incident is any occurrence that has caused, or has the potential to cause, a negative impact on people, the environment or property (or a combination thereof). It also includes any significant departure from standard operating procedures. The reporting and investigation of all potential and actual incidents that could have a detrimental impact on human health, the natural environment or property is required so that remedial and preventive steps can be taken to reduce the potential or actual impacts because of all such incidents.

Any incident must immediately be reported to the relevant authorities and all the necessary documentation must be completed and submitted to the relevant authorities within the prescribed timeframes.

The actions resulting from any formal or informal investigations will be used to update the EMPr.

7.8.4 VERIFICATION

An HSE emergency response system will be developed for the execution of emergency drills that will include the following, inter alia:

- Fire Drills;
- Emergency Evacuation Drills; and
- Medical and Environmental Drills.

Reporting and monitoring requirements for the plan will include:

- Inspections and audits;
- Quarterly reporting of accidents/ incidents;
- Reporting at the time of the incident and monthly spill reporting developed by the Environmental and Quality, Health and Safety departments;
- twice a year emergency response drills; and
- Annual reporting on training.

Emergency response drills and reporting will be maintained by the Project Manager and will provide information regarding required revisions to training or the emergency response actions. Each incident reported will be reviewed and investigated upon occurring. Actions will be identified where possible to improve the site's overall response to emergencies. Updates/revisions that are necessary to protect worker or community health and safety will be implemented immediately after approval by the General Manager. twice a year, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) will be compared against past-performance and analysed for trends to determine if there are areas for improvement. Changes because of the trend analysis and identified areas for improvement will be implemented following the project's change management system as required.

This plan will be amended periodically in light of operational changes, learning experienced during its implementation and other activities that can affect the risk profiles.

7.9 COVID-19

It should be noted that revision of this plan in line with the ongoing national response to COVID may be required at a later stage. Essentially allowing the need to be able to revisit the Covid response and ensure it aligns with national requirements as they may change.

PREVENTION AND RESPONSE

A dedicated team with responsibilities to identify and implement actions to mitigate the effects of COVID-19 on the company and community should be appointed.

INFORMATION

Information dissemination and training are an effective way to reduce the risk for both the company and the general public.

COVID-19 symptoms include: fever, tiredness, difficulty breathing, dry cough, chills, repeated shaking with chills, muscle pain, headache, sore throat, and new loss of taste or smell. Some patients may have nasal congestion, runny nose, or diarrhoea. Symptoms may appear two to 14 days after exposure to the virus.

EMPLOYEE QUESTIONNAIRE

To prevent potentially infected staff from entering the workplace and infecting co-workers, a short questionnaire could be used. Workers should only report to work if they answer "no" to all the questions.

The following is an example:

- Have you, in the last two weeks, been in close contact with a person who has COVID-19?
- Have you, in the last two weeks, been in a country/region with a high number of cases of COVID-19?
- Do you have a fever?
- Have you used medications such as paracetamol or aspirin to suppress fever in the last 24 hours?
- Are you coughing (even mildly)?
- Do you currently experience shortness of breath?

PREVENTION METHODS

SICK PERSONS TO STAY HOME

Workers requested to stay away from work in cases where they exhibit any COVID-19 symptoms or have been in close contact with a confirmed COVID-19 patient during the previous 14 days.

Workers who do not feel well should seek immediate medical advice. An employee who works while evidencing mild COVID-19 symptoms can risk spreading this infectious disease to others.

COUGH HYGIENE

To reduce the risk of infected persons spreading the virus by coughing and sneezing, workers are to be instructed to follow the cough etiquette outlined below:

- Cover the mouth and nose with a tissue when coughing or sneezing and dispose of the used tissue in a wastebasket.
- When no tissue is available, cough or sneeze into the upper sleeve or elbow, not into the hands.
- Clean hands after coughing or sneezing, preferably by thorough water-soap handwashing, following the recommendations of health organizations. If soap and water are not available, use a hand sanitizing gel.

SOCIAL DISTANCING

To prevent person-to-person infection, it is important to minimize direct contact as much as possible. The contractor is to inform workers about the hazards of close contacts, including with direct co-workers, and promote alternative behaviours, such as maintaining safe distances and using alternatives for handshakes.

HAND SANITATION

Promote frequent and thorough water-soap hand washing and provide enough places for workers to wash their hands. If soap and running water are not immediately available, provide alcohol-based hand rubs containing at least 60% alcohol. Ensure that these facilities are sufficient in number and are available close to the work area.

CLEANING AND DISINFECTING

Frequently – and at least daily - clean touched surfaces, such as tables, light switches, appliances, countertops, handles, desks, phones, keyboards, toilets, taps, sinks, and so forth. Use the cleaning agents that are routinely used in these areas and follow the directions on the labels. For multiuse equipment, clean after every use.

Workers are to be instructed to clean their work areas and equipment at the end of each shift. Equipment and instructions on how to do this are to be provided

7.10 EROSION MANAGEMENT

Exposed and unprotected soils are the main cause of erosion in most situations. Therefore, this erosion management plan and the revegetation and rehabilitation plan are closely linked to one another and must not operate independently but should rather be seen as complementary activities within the broader environmental management of the site and must therefore be managed together. This Erosion Management Plan addresses the management and mitigation of potential impacts relating to soil erosion.

The objective of the plan is to provide:

- Introduce measures to reduce the erosion potential;
- Reduce the susceptibility of the area;

- Develop and implement monitoring and rehabilitation measures;
- Manage runoff and reduce the impact on sensitive areas;
- Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas and
- Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species to reduce erosion.

7.10.1 EROSION CONTROL PRINCIPILES

In the design phase, various stormwater management principles should be considered, including:

- Protect the land surface from erosion.
- Minimise the area of exposure of bare soils to minimise the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic.
- Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction.
- Avoid situations where slopes may become saturated and unstable (during and after construction process).
- All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.
- Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance.
- All erosion problems observed should be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and re-vegetation techniques.
- A cover of indigenous species should be established in disturbed areas to bind the soil and prevent erosion.
- Construction activities must be restricted and carefully monitored to keep disturbance to a minimum and disturbed areas must be appropriately rehabilitated and managed.
- Planting of vegetation should commence as soon as possible after construction is completed to minimise the potential for erosion.
- Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible. Re-vegetation of disturbed surfaces must occur immediately after construction activities are completed
- Once revegetated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been vegetated

Regular audits and maintenance programmes to ensure that plants are growing and serving the purpose for which they were planted. This erosion control can be achieved by:

- Integrating project design with site constraints.
- Planning and integrating erosion and sediment control with construction activities.
- Minimising the extent and duration of disturbance.
- Using erosion controls to prevent on-site damage.

These goals can be achieved by applying the management practices outlined in the following sections.

ONSITE EROSION MANAGEMENT

General factors to consider regarding erosion risk at the site includes the following:

- Any eroded areas observed should be rehabilitated as soon as possible.
  - Reinstate as much of the eroded area to its pre-disturbed geometry.
  - Install protective works (gabions, reno-mattresses) to stabilise and protect unstable banks.

  - Earthen berms or plugs, rock packs or gabions can be used for the plugging of erosion gullies.
  - The area should then be allowed to re-vegetate itself.
  - Any activities within these areas should be avoided as far as possible.
- Soil loss will be greater on steeper slopes. Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently becomes hydrophobic, which will increase erosion potential.
- All bare areas should be revegetated with appropriate locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit the erosion potential.
- Gabions and other stabilisation features should be used on steep slopes and other areas vulnerable to erosion minimise the erosion risk as far as possible.

EROSION CONTROL MECHANISM

The contractor may use the following mechanisms to combat erosion when necessary:

- Reno mattresses
- Slope attenuation
- Hessian material
- Shade catch nets
- Gabion baskets
- Silt fences
- Storm water channels and catch pits
- Soil bindings
- Geofabrics
- Hydro-seeding and/or re-vegetating
- Mulching over cleared areas
- Boulders and size varied rocks
- Tilling

MONITORING

To monitor the impact of construction activities, follow-ups and rehabilitation efforts, monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide assessment of the erosion on site as well as an assessment of the success of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- The cause of soil erosion must be determined.
- Simple records must be kept of daily operations (location cleared and labour units).
- It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

7.11 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

Hazardous substances are chemicals or materials that can cause acute or chronic harm to health, be it humans or the environment. The key potential sources of impact related to the management of hazardous chemical substances (HCS) and fuel during construction relate to the risk of accidental release of hydrocarbons to the environment, accidental exposure to workers, and fire and explosion risks.

Potential impacts associated with these risks, if poorly managed, include:

- Impact to soil and/or groundwater, which may result in degradation of the resource and requirement for remedial action;

- Impacts on pastoralist livelihoods due to contamination of pasture or water resources and consequent impacts to their, health, livelihood and animals;
- Impacts on human health & safety due to either direct exposure or through fire/explosion;
- Gas emissions associated with the combustion of fuel, are mainly compounds of nitrogen, carbon including very small traces of sulphur and particulate matter; and
- Fugitive emissions from HCS & fuel storage.

The purpose of this Hazardous Substances Management Plan (HSMP) is to provide a framework for the management of hazardous substances onsite during the construction and operation of the Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection project:

- Ensure the handling and storage of hazardous substances are in accordance with relevant standards;
- To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals and hydrocarbons on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons;
- To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery onsite does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons.

7.11.1 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURE

A plan for managing the transportation, delivery, storage and handling of hazardous substances onsite is detailed below. A method statement detailing the specific storage and handling practices during construction must be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction.

REGISTER OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Contractors shall establish inventories or registers of hazardous substances on site. The inventory is to be updated when new hazardous substances are introduced to the workplace or the use of existing hazardous substances is discontinued. Both the chemicals' register and the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) must be readily available at a central location or near where the chemicals are being stored or used.

MSDS

It is standard practice that an MSDS is provided by the manufacturer or supplier of all hazardous substances. An MSDS is required for all chemicals and substances on site. These MSDSs are to be made available to all parties affected by the use or storage of the chemical. MSDSs are the key to communicating hazards and safe handling practices for chemicals. In addition, MSDS information is to be made available to all employees.

DELIVERIES

Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations. Contractors are responsible for identifying and securing any necessary permits for any proposed bulk fuel storage arrangements. The supplier will fill contractors fuel tanks; fuelling is the responsibility of the licensed contractor who will be supervised by the storage/work area supervisor. No 'black-market' or 'grey-import' fuels shall be used. All fuels purchased must be legitimate and subject to required duties and taxes.

Prior to fuel transfer the operator will verify that: all fuel transfer hoses have been connected properly and couplings are tight; transfer hoses are not obviously damaged; fuel transfer personnel are familiar with procedures; for fuelling stations, personnel are located at both the fuel truck and fuel transfer tank(s) and have the ability to shut off fuel flow manually; a means of communication has been established between the two people transferring fuel; and a high liquid level shutoff device can be substituted for the person at the delivery tank, in which case operation of the shutoff will be verified each time it is used;

The fuel contractor will clean up and report any accidents or spills immediately to the project team.

ENVIRONMENT AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

The following requirements are additional to any applicable requirements established in other management plans such as the Occupational Health & Safety Management Plan:

- Storage facilities will have the applicable Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) available;

- Smoking will be strictly prohibited from any areas where fuel loading operations take place;
- Appropriate signage will be used to identify potential spill risks;
- Any accidental damage to containment structures will be inspected immediately and appropriate repairs undertaken. The extent of damage will be reported in writing to WP as well as remedial repairs effected together with the date of repairs and any follow up inspection. Any release of fuels or other substance will be cleaned up;
- All used fuel / oil products will be collected in tanks marked "Waste Oil"; and
- All hydrocarbon associated wastes will be managed in line with the Waste Management Plan.

MATERIALS STORAGE

- All temporary hydrocarbon storage will be situated above ground. There will be no buried storage tanks permitted.
- All chemicals, fuels and other hazardous materials are to be stored in designated and bunded areas, where the bunded area is impermeable and is impervious to the stored substance as per the requirements of SABS 089:1999 Part 1. The bunded area will contain 110% volume of the largest container stored.
- Bunds and service area platforms to be cleaned and maintained regularly.
- SABS approved Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants. The relevant construction crew members must be trained in their use.
- Keep a record of all hazardous substances stored on site. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.
- The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils will be in designated areas which are appropriately bunded and stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files and applicable regulations and safety instructions.
- Chemical and hydrocarbon storage facilities shall be covered to prevent rainfall ingress into secondary containment units and well-ventilated
- Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.
- An effective monitoring system must be put in place to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, installation and storage.

SPILL AND LEAK MANAGEMENT AND PREVENTION

- In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant authorities of contaminants. (Please list with contact details) The relevant construction crew members must be trained in their use.
- Spilled cement must be cleaned up immediately and, stored as hazardous waste and disposed of at a suitably licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.
- Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not be undertaken onsite (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.
- Any water that collects in bunds must not be allowed to stand. Should the water be contaminated, it is to be removed and treated prior to discharge, or disposed of as hazardous waste. Clean stormwater contained within the bunds may be reused.
- Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area. If machinery cannot be stored in a sealed area then a drip tray must be used to prevent spillage from any leaks.
- As far as practicable, all equipment servicing / maintenance shall be undertaken within designated workshop areas.
- All generators on site, including generators that are not in use must be located in a bunded area or on a drip tray.
- Bunded areas and drip trays must be maintained on a regular basis.
- Diesel generators and water pumps shall be located in secondary containment areas or shall be self-contained to prevent loss of fuels and oils;
- Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system.

- Upon completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials.
- Emergency response planning will be managed via the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan.

7.11.2 OPERATIONAL PHASE

During the operational phase of the project limited hazardous substances and chemicals will be stored onsite. During maintenance activities, contractors will need to produce a method statement detailing the specific storage and handling practices. The following measures need to be implemented onsite during the operational phase of the project.

- Hazardous substances must be stored in sealed containers within a clearly demarcated designated area.
- Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials must take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area. Should any accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards regarding bioremediation.
- The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils will be in designated areas which are appropriately bunded and stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files and applicable regulations and safety instructions.
- Used oils and chemicals:
  - Appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority;
  - Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations.

7.11.3 INSPECTION AND MONITORING

Fuel storage areas must be inspected regularly to ensure bund stability, integrity, and function.

7.11.4 TRAINING

The contents of the Hazardous Substances Management Plan must be communicated to the staff through the induction training. On the job training can also be undertaken through the use of Environmental Toolbox Talks. All training must be undertaken as outlined in the Training Procedure

Examples of Toolbox Talks include:

- Storage of hazardous substances
- Working with hazardous substances
- Management of hazardous waste
- Spill Prevention

7.12 GRIEVANCE MECHANISM

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate grievances and provide a solution to these concerns and grievances. The aim of the grievance mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by local landowners, staff and or communities are addressed in a manner that:

- Provides accessible avenues for all internal and external stakeholders to contact the Project Company;
- Provides a predictable, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are seen as fair, effective, lasting and dealt with in a timely manner;
- Builds trust as an integral component of staff and broader community relations activities; and
- Enables more systematic identification of issues and trends affecting a project, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process. This grievance mechanism also ensures alignment with local and international best practices in human resources development and stakeholder engagement.

7.12.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

Figure 7-1 outlines the reporting structure with regards to grievances.

Figure 7-1: Reporting Structure with regards to Grievances

7.12.2 PROCEDURES

EXTERNAL GRIEVANCE MECHANISM

A key element of this improvement is the implementation of the external grievance mechanism. This process is applicable through all projects and seeks to resolve issues raised by stakeholders during construction and operations. A formal systematic review of the mechanism will be undertaken every year if and when necessary. Error! Reference source not found. illustrates the process that is followed for external grievances.

The following best practice guidelines when engaging with external stakeholders:

- IFC Performance Standards;
- IFC Performance standard 1, 4 and 7;
- King III;
- King III recommends the stakeholder inclusive approach to corporate governance;
- South African Legislation; and
- National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) and other relevant legislation.

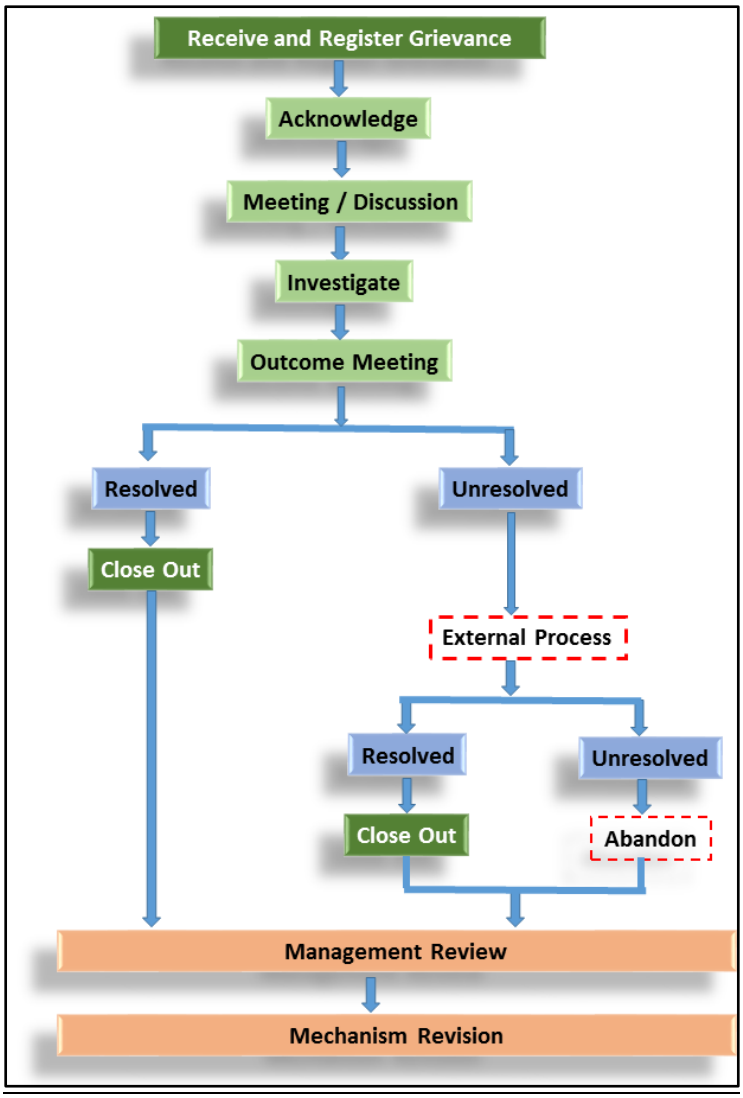


Figure 7-2: Process for External Grievances

GENERAL PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

- Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Project Company through its designated representative.
- A company representative must be appointed as the contact person for grievances to be addressed to. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities.
- Project related grievances relating to the construction, operational and or decommissioning phase must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances.
- The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within 2 working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the complainant to discuss the grievance and agree on suitable date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting must be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.
- The contact person must draft a letter to be sent to the complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed).

- Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the meeting. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the complainant and or proponent are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear that to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited.
- The meeting must be chaired by the company representative appointed to address grievances. A person must be provided to take minutes of and record the meeting/s. Any costs associated with hiring venues must be covered by the Project Company.
- Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the complainant and the proponent within 4 working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 4 working days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record must provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of a dispute between the complainant and the proponent regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.
- In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Project Company will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the complainant within 2 weeks of the dispute being declared. The complainant, in consultation with the Project Company, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Project Company. A person must be provided to take minutes of and record the meeting/s.
- In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record must provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The report must include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.
- The draft report must be made available to the complainant and the Project Company for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 4 working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A complaint is closed out when no further action can be or needs to be taken. Closure status will be classified in the complaints register as follows:

- Resolved: Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the complainant has signed the confirmation form.
- Unresolved: Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution and the case has been authorised for close out by the appeals committee.
- Abandoned: Complaints where the complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of complainant and or the proponent, either party may be of the opinion that legal action may be the most appropriate option.

7.12.3 INSPECTION AND MONITORING

All grievances will be recorded in the Grievance Register and Guideline and be reviewed on a weekly basis.

A key element of this improvement will be evaluating the effectiveness of this mechanism through internal auditing processes and, if necessary, amend and add to this document. This will include feedback from staff and relevant stakeholders. A formal systematic review will be undertaken every year if considered necessary.

7.12.4 TRAINING

The contents of the Grievance Mechanism must be communicated to the staff through the induction training. On the job training can also be undertaken through the use of Environmental Toolbox Talks. Training must also be provided to neighbouring communities to ensure that they are aware that the grievance process exists and how the process works.

7.13 HIV/AIDS MANAGEMENT PLAN

The HIV/AIDS management plan will be compiled in the event that the project is identified as a preferred bidder as part of the REIPPPP. This plan must be compiled in consultation with the Msukaligwa Local Municipality.

The measures must be implemented on site during the construction and operational phases:

- Promote a non-discriminatory and supportive environment for people affected by HIV & AIDS.
- HIV-positive employees must be protected against unfair discrimination, victimisation or harassment.
- Sensitive issues surround HIV & AIDS and it is important to handle matters in a discreet and private manner
- Promote awareness and education programmes to inform employees about HIV & AIDS which will enable them to protect themselves and others against infection by HIV.
- Involve employees and their representatives in the planning and implementation of awareness and counselling programmes, especially as peer educators and counsellors.

7.14 HERITAGE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this document is to provide a response guideline should archaeological sites, palaeontological sites or graves become exposed during ground altering activities within the Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection project area. Heritage resources are protected in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA).

7.14.1 CHANCE FIND PROCEDURE

The following procedural guidelines must be considered in the event that previously unknown heritage resources are exposed or found during the construction of the Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection project area.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor or other person discovering a potentially significant site or artefact will initiate the following actions:

- Stop work in the immediate area and take digital photographs to record the find;
- Install temporary site protection measures (e.g. delineate a ‘no-go’ area using warning tape, stakes and signage / deploy worker and give instructions to prevent access or further disturbance) and take all reasonable steps to avoid any further disturbance or damage from excavation, vibration, plant or machinery;
- Inform site supervisor/foreman;

- Inform all relevant staff /Contractor personnel of the chance find and whether access to work area or along the right-of-way is being restricted;
- Strictly enforce any no-go area needed to protect the site;
- Notify the Project Company who will advise on any additional measures such as deployment of security guard and consultation or a visit from archaeologist / other heritage specialist. In the event of the latter, the specialist/archaeologist will be responsible for evaluating whether the chance find needs to be classified as cultural heritage and if so, whether it is isolated or part of a larger site or feature. The Project Company will notify the relevant authorities;
- The supervisor must then inform the relevant ECO;
- The ECO shall contact the SAHRA and appoint an archaeological consultant to record the site and excavate if necessary;
- Artefacts are to be left in place for recording by the specialist/archaeologist. It is important they are not disturbed or moved as there setting is as important as the artefact/fossil; if materials are to be collected they will be placed in bags and labelled by the specialist /archaeologist and forwarded to the authorities in a manner that ensures the integrity of the 'chain of custody'. Project personnel are not permitted to take or keep artefacts as personal possessions as that is a crime;
- Any damage, accidental or otherwise, must be investigated by the site foreman, ESHS Team and the details recorded in an interim Incident Report and, if necessary, an Incident (Chance Find) Investigation Report;
- Appropriate mitigation / treatment strategies will be developed according to the specific circumstances of each find and, as appropriate, take account of the degree of cultural importance of the find –
- Stakeholder engagement may be needed with affected communities to determine the correct mitigation actions or, if applicable, suitable compensation (e.g. reburial costs). Site treatment scenarios may include:
  - Preservation in place through avoidance or re-routing or specialized construction techniques, and/or
  - Rescue excavations to remove, record and relocate in advance of further construction work if avoidance is not possible.
- If the Chance Find is an isolated artefact/site or is not classed as cultural heritage, the Project Company must approve the removal of site protection measures and activity can resume only with consultation and approval of the local authorities;
- If the heritage specialist and/or archaeologist confirms the chance find to be cultural heritage he/she will inform the Project Company and initiate discussions about the handling process;
- If a chance find is a verified cultural heritage site, prepare a final Chance Finds report once required treatment has been completed;
- While required treatment is ongoing, the Project Company will coordinate with the relevant staff / contractor, keeping them informed as to status and schedule of investigations / actions, and informing them when activities may resume;
- The Grievance Procedure and Guidance will apply to any stakeholder complaints relating to cultural heritage and chance finds;
- Chance find recording shall include the following:
  - Incident Notification;
  - Incident Report;
  - Incident (Chance Find) Investigation Report – e.g. detailing corrective actions, with digital images, maps and plans showing any locations that are no-go, limited access or present risks of further chance finds.

7.14.2 INSPECTION AND MONITORING

Since it is not practical to have a regular monitoring presence over the construction period by either an archaeologist or palaeontologist, environmental awareness training must be conducted by the ECO for all contractors and subcontractors. The training must include, as a minimum, the following:

- Identifying potential features of heritage significance;
- Procedures for dealing with heritage resources discovered on site;
- Applicable Legislation pertaining to the protection of heritage resources; and

— The importance of protecting heritage resources.

7.14.3 TRAINING

The contents of the Heritage Management Plan must be communicated to the staff through the induction training. On the job training can also be undertaken through the use of Environmental Toolbox Talks.

7.15 FAUNA MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this fauna management plan is to protect species, habitats and eco-system services, ensuring no net reduction to any critically endangered / endangered species and no net loss of any critical habitats (as defined by IFC Performance Standard 6) whilst minimising disturbance to other species and habitats to the extent practicable. This plan provides a strategy to control potential impacts on fauna during the construction and operation of the Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection project.

7.15.1 PRINCIPILE FOR MANAGEMING IMPACTS ON FAUNA

SNAKE FIND AND HANDLING:

During construction, especially clearing of vegetation, it is likely that snakes will be encountered onsite. The following steps need to be undertaken in the event of a snake onsite:

— All work in that area is to cease;
— The site foreman/ site supervisor is to be notified;
— Snake handling will be undertaken by suitably trained and certified onsite personnel. The site supervisor or foreman needs to contact the relevant onsite personnel, who will safely remove and release the snake at a suitable habitat.

The following measures need to be communicated to all staff to ensure both human and snake safety:

— Under no circumstances may any site staff handle snakes without the proper snake handling training.
— All staff are to be provided with the correct Personal Protective Equipment (PPE to limit the potential for snake bites.
— Signage identifying the service provider appointed for snake handling must be erected around site. It is recommended that an individual onsite undergoes snake handling training to ensure that if an emergency arises it can be dealt with immediately.
— Intentional harming of snakes is prohibited onsite.

MAMMALS AND REPTILES

During the construction phase of the project the following mitigation measures need to be implemented and adhered to at all times to ensure that the impacts to fauna is managed and mitigated where possible.

WALK DOWN PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION

Prior to the start of any construction or associated activities in areas of potential biodiversity concern, the Contractors will carry out a walk-though over the area accompanied by the EO or ECO. The objective is to identify any sensitive habitats including potential for species of conservation interest (i.e. to consider the presence of any rare species of fauna, but establish possible risk of snake bites; inspect tree cavities for bats, etc.) that may be directly or indirectly affected by the proposed works.

Any important and significant habitats must be suitably demarcated and made a no-go area. An appropriate level of mitigation needs to be implemented prior to starting construction.

LIMIT THE DEVELOPMENT FOOTPRINT

— The development area must be clearly defined and marked off accordingly. All No- Go areas must be demarcated and warning signs prohibiting access erected.
— Areas to be cleared must be clearly marked in the field to eliminate unnecessary clearing/ disturbance.

LIMIT DISTURBANCE

- The extent of clearing and disturbance to the native vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that the impact on fauna and their habitats is restricted.
- Where roads pass right next to major water bodies provisions must be made for the fauna such as toads to pass under the roads by using culverts or something similar.
- Vehicles to adhere to speed limits at all times.
- The intentional harming and killing of animals will be prohibited through on-site supervision and worksite rules.
- Any litter onsite needs to be cleaned up immediately to prevent it being blown into the environment surrounding the development site.

INSPECTIONS AND MONITORING

The following inspections and monitoring need to be undertaken during the construction phase:

- Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the Environmental Officer (EO) with ECO auditing.
- Recording faunal fatalities to monitor success of relocation efforts.
- Regular monitoring of construction activities by the designated onsite personnel and the ECO.
- The ESHS team will collate details and investigate all Project-related wildlife complaints and incidents including instances of unauthorised hunting, poaching, bush trade, disturbance of breeding sites and injuries / fatalities. Corrective actions will be instigated where needed to avoid recurrence.

TRAINING

The contents of the Fauna Management Plan must be communicated to the staff through the induction training. On the job training can also be undertaken through the use of Environmental Toolbox Talks. All training must be undertaken as outlined in the Training Procedure

Examples of Toolbox Talks include:

- Snakes bites
- Snake handling
- No-Go areas
- Encountering fauna onsite
- Poaching

7.16 CONSTRUCTION AVIFAUNAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The purpose of this avifaunal management plan is to provide mitigation and management measures onsite that to minimise the impacts on the priority bird species that potentially occur onsite. A number of the priority species are associated with the aquatic features on the site. Construction activities impact on birds through disturbance; this could lead to breeding failure if the disturbance happens during a critical part of the breeding cycle. Construction activities in close proximity to breeding locations could be a source of disturbance and could lead to temporary breeding failure or even permanent abandonment of nests. A potential mitigation measure is the timeous identification of nests and the timing of the construction activities to avoid disturbance during a critical phase of the breeding cycle, although this is often impractical to implement due to tight construction schedules.

Powerline sensitive species which are potentially vulnerable to displacement due to habitat transformation are mostly ground nesting species. Species that could be impacted are African Grass Owl, Black-bellied Bustard, Blue Crane, Blue Korhaan, Denham's Bustard, Grey Crowned Crane, Helmeted Guineafowl, Marsh Owl, Northern Black Korhaan, Secretary bird, Spotted Eagle-Owl and White-bellied Bustard.

During the construction of powerlines, service roads (jeep tracks), substations and other associated infrastructure, habitat destruction/transformation inevitably takes place. These activities could impact on birds breeding, foraging and roosting in or in close proximity of the proposed powerline and collector substation

through the transformation of habitat. Relevant to this development, very little mitigation can be applied to reduce the significance of this impact as the total permanent transformation of the natural habitat within the construction footprint of the on-site substation is unavoidable. In the case of the powerline, the direct habitat transformation is limited to the on-site substation and pole/tower footprints and the narrow access road/track under the proposed powerline. The loss of habitat in the substation footprint (7 ha) will be a relatively insignificant percentage of the habitat that regularly supports powerline sensitive species, and the resultant impact is likely to be fairly minimal.

Powerline sensitive species which are potentially most vulnerable to displacement due to habitat transformation are mostly ground nesting species: African Grass Owl, Black-bellied Bustard, Blue Crane, Blue Korhaan, Denham's Bustard, Grey Crowned Crane, Helmeted Guineafowl, Marsh Owl, Northern Black Korhaan, Secretary bird, Spotted Eagle-Owl and, White-bellied Bustard.

Electrocutions within the proposed substation yard are possible but should not affect the more sensitive Red List bird species, as these species are unlikely to use the infrastructure within the substation yard for perching or roosting. Species that are more vulnerable to this impact are corvids, owls, and certain species of waterbirds.

The powerline sensitive species which are potentially vulnerable to electrocution impact are Common Buzzard, Jackal Buzzard, Cape Crow, Pied Crow, African Fish Eagle, Black-chested Snake Eagle, Brown Snake Eagle, Long-crested Eagle, Martial Eagle, Spotted Eagle-Owl, Amur Falcon, Lanner Falcon, Peregrine Falcon, Helmeted Guineafowl, Black-headed Heron, Hadada Ibis, Southern Bald Ibis, Black-winged Kite, Yellow- billed Kite, Western Osprey, African Grass Owl, Marsh Owl, Western Barn Owl, Black Sparrowhawk and Cape Vulture.

7.16.1 DESIGN MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- Marking overhead cables using deflectors and avoiding use over areas of high bird concentrations, especially for species vulnerable to collision.

7.16.2 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT PROCUDURE

The following mitigation and management measures must be implemented for the displacement of priority species due to disturbance during the construction phase:

- A site- specific construction management Plan (CEMP) must be implemented, which gives appropriate d detailed description of how construction activities must be conducted. All contractors are to adhere to the CEMP and must apply good environmental practice during construction. This must be done by an Avifaunal Specialist. The CEMPr must specifically include the following:
-
- No off-road driving;
- Maximum use of existing roads, where possible;
- Measures to control noise and dust according to latest best practice;
- Restricted access to the rest of the property;
- Strict application of all recommendations in the biodiversity specialist report pertaining to the limitation of the footprint.
- .
- Providing adequate briefing for site personnel and, in particularly sensitive locations. Personnel must be adequately briefed on the need to restrict habitat destruction. An ecologist must be appointed during the construction period.
- An ECO must be appointed to oversee activities and ensure that the site-specific CEMP is implemented and enforced.
- Conduct an inspection (avifaunal walk-through) of the final powerline alignment to identify powerline sensitive species that may be breeding within the final footprint. If a SSC nest is occupied, the avifaunal specialist must consult with the contractor to find ways of minimising the potential disturbance to the breeding birds during the construction period.
- Habitat destruction must be limited to what is absolutely necessary for the construction of the infrastructure, including the construction of new roads.
- Measures to control noise and dust must be applied according to current best practice in the industry.

7.16.3 MONITORING

Monitoring of Red listed species nests (if any) to assess the impact of the construction activities.

It is recommended that regular inspections are performed of the onsite substation yard to monitor the electrocution mortality. If on-going impacts are recorded once operational, site-specific mitigation (insulation) be applied reactively.

7.17 SOIL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Some of the most significant impacts on soil properties occur as a result of activities associated with construction. Construction activity can have adverse impacts on soil in a number of ways by:

- Covering soil with impermeable materials, effectively sealing it and resulting in significant detrimental impacts on soils' physical, chemical and biological properties, including drainage characteristics.
- Contaminating soil as a result of accidental spillage or the use of chemicals.
- Over-compacting soil through the use of heavy machinery or the storage of construction materials.
- Reducing soil quality, for example by mixing topsoil with subsoil.
- Wasting soil by mixing it with construction waste or contaminated materials, which then have to be treated before reuse or even disposed of at landfill as a last resort.

Careful management of topsoil and subsoil is an important aspect of sustainable use of materials that are being stripped. Without a proper Soil Resource Plan there is the risk of losing, damaging or contaminating valuable soil resources. The purpose of this Soil Management Plan is to outline principles for soil management to ensure the integrity of the resource during and post-construction. This plan must be read together with the Emergency Response Plan in order to minimise the risk of contamination of soils.

7.17.1 SOIL HORIZONS

TOPSOIL

Topsoil is the top-most soil layer (0-25 cm) in undisturbed areas; however it should be noted that the majority of the site for the wind farm is farmland and no impacts are expected in undisturbed areas. If no impacts are expected in undisturbed areas, then the principals that follow do not apply. The principals are also applicable to any undisturbed areas affected by the power line. This soil layer is important as it contains nutrients, organic material, seeds, communities of micro-organisms, fungi and soil fauna. All the contents of the topsoil layer are necessary for soil processes such as nutrient cycling, and support growth of new plants. The biologically active upper layer of soil is fundamental in the development of soils and the sustainability of the entire ecosystem. Fungi, algae, cyanobacteria and non-vascular plants form a 'living crust' on the soil surface that influences the retention of resources (principally nutrients and water), as well as reducing the potential for soil erosion.

In general, the greatest concentration of seeds (i.e. up to 90% of the seedbank) is found in the top 5-10 cm of topsoil. Soil nutrients and other biological elements also have a higher concentration in the top 5 – 10 cm of soil, but can occur up to 25 cm.

SUBSOIL

Subsoil is soil generally deeper than 25 cm. The subsoil contains lower levels of nutrients, but the soil texture is still suitable for plant growth.

OVERBURDEN

Overburden is all the soil below the subsoil layer, generally characterised by a fine soil texture which is sometimes high in clay and salt content which makes plant growth difficult. Such soils comprise a sterile growth medium, devoid of nutrients, and depending on the clay content, are of high salinity and often phytotoxic. Even shallow-lying overburden soils are largely depleted of nutrients. These soils constitute an unsuitable medium for the establishment of plants.

7.17.2 SOIL MANAGEMENT

THE CORRECT HANDLING OF TOPSOIL

- Before beginning work on site, topsoil must be stripped from all areas that will be disturbed by construction activities. Appropriate equipment must be used and appropriate work practices must be implemented for soil stripping as mishandling soil can have an adverse effect on its properties.
- Topsoil must be stripped in the driest condition possible.
- Topsoil must be retained on site n order to be used in site rehabilitation. The correct handling of the topsoil layer is in most cases the key to rehabilitation success.
- It is important that the correct depth of topsoil is excavated in order to ensure good plant growth. If excavation is too shallow, then an important growth medium for new seedlings could be lost. If excavation is too deep, this could lead to the dilution of the seed and nutrient rich topsoil with deeper sterile soil.
- Topsoil and subsoil layers must never be mixed. The mixture of topsoil with the deeper sterile soil hinders the germination of seeds which are buried too deep in the soil layer. Mixture of soil layers also leads to the dilution of nutrient levels which are at highest concentration within the topsoil, resulting in lower levels of nutrients available for new seedlings.
- To enable soil to be reused on site at a later stage, it needs to be stored in temporary stockpiles to minimise any damage or loss of function. Stockpiles must not be higher than 2m. Alternatively, topsoil berms can be created on the site boundaries. There are a number of important considerations when creating stockpiles - including soil erosion, pollution to watercourses and the risk of flooding. These will be affected by the size, height and method of forming stockpiles, and how they are protected and maintained.
- Topsoil must be stored separately from other soil in heaps until construction in an area is complete.
- The duration of topsoil storage must be minimised as far as possible. Storing topsoil for long periods leads to seed bank depletion following germination during storage, and anoxic conditions develop inside large stockpile heaps.
- All stockpiles must be positioned away from drainage lines.
- Sediment fencing must be erected downslope of all stockpiles to intercept any sediment and upslope runoff must be diverted away from stockpiles.

STRIPPING OF SUBSOIL

The following protocols must be followed when stripping subsoil:

- On many sites subsoil will not need to be stripped but merely protected from damage. However, on other sites it might need to be temporarily removed. Where subsoil is required to be stripped, this must be undertaken before commencement of construction from all areas that are to be disturbed by construction activities or driven over by vehicles.
- Subsoil stripping depths depend on the correct identification of the sub-soil types on an ad-hoc basis, where no formal survey data exists.
- Subsoil must be stripped in the driest condition possible.
- To enable soil to be reused on site at a later stage, it needs to be stored in temporary stockpiles to minimise any damage or loss of function. There are a number of important considerations when creating stockpiles - including soil erosion, pollution to watercourses and the risk of flooding. These will be affected by the size, height and method of forming stockpiles, and how they are protected and maintained.
- All stockpiles must be positioned away from drainage lines.
- Sediment fencing must be erected downslope of all stockpiles to intercept any sediment and upslope runoff must be diverted away from stockpiles.

7.18 POST CONSTRUCTION DECOMMISSIONING PLAN

It is assumed that the proposed Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection will be utilized for approximately 20 - 25 years and closure EMPr will be compiled during closure phase. The construction activities

will require construction of temporary infrastructure such as campsite, campsite fence, mobile offices, toilets, access control and other infrastructure associated with the construction phase. Post construction phase all the infrastructure must be removed from site and rehabilitation undertaken to ensure that no impact result post construction phase.

7.18.1 ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH DECOMISSIONING

ACTIVITY	DETAILED DESCRIPTION
Site preparation	Site preparation activities similar to those undertaken in the construction phase will be required during the decommissioning phase. This will include confirming the integrity of site access to the site in order to accommodate the required equipment (e.g. lay down areas and decommissioning camp) and the mobilisation of decommissioning equipment
Disassemble and remove existing components	The components would be disassembled, and reused and recycled (where possible), or disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements

Road traffic will temporarily increase due to the movement of decommissioning crews and equipment. There may be an increase in particulate matter (dust) in adjacent areas during the decommissioning phase. Additionally, there will be emissions from the diesel engines of construction machinery and equipment which may cause odour disturbance and localized impacts to air quality. Decommissioning activities may lead to temporary elevated noise levels from heavy machinery and an increase in trips to the project location.

The relevant mitigation measures contained under the construction section of the EMPr must be applied during decommissioning.

7.18.2 PRINCIPLES FOR DECOMISSIONING

In decommissioning the facility, the proponent must ensure that:

- All decommissioning activities must be in compliance with the regulations at the time
- All sites not already vegetated are vegetated as soon as possible after decommissioning is completed with species appropriate to the area (where the impacted area is an indigenous vegetation area - otherwise this is not applicable).
- Any fauna encountered during decommissioning are removed to safety by a suitably qualified person.
- All structures, foundations and sealed areas are demolished, removed and waste material which cannot be recycled disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.
- All access/service roads not required to be retained by landowners are closed and fully rehabilitated.
- Soil erosion and sedimentation control measures, as well as other mitigation measures used during construction will be re-implemented during the decommissioning phase and maintained until the site is stabilized.
- All vehicles adhere to low-speed limits (i.e. 40km/h max) on the site, to reduce risk of faunal collisions as well as reduce dust.
- All disturbed areas are compacted, sloped and contoured to ensure drainage and runoff and to minimise the risk of erosion.
- All rehabilitated areas are monitored for erosion until the site is stabilized.
- Components of the facility are removed from the site and recycled or disposed of appropriately.
- Retrenchments must comply with South African Labour legislation of the day.
- Decommissioning and site restoration activities must be undertaken with the input of the landowner(s).
- The process for notification of decommissioning activities will be the same as the process for notification of construction activities. Decommissioning activities may require the notification of stakeholders given the potential for increased noise and traffic volumes at the project location.

- Consult with landowner(s) to determine if access roads must be left in place for their continued use. If not required, roads must be decommissioned, ripped and revegetated.
- Removal of fencing.
- Underground electrical lines running between inverters and the substation will be removed.
- All foundation materials will be removed from the site via truck and managed at appropriate facilities.

DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Most of the materials used can be recycled. The majority of the glass and semiconductor materials can be recovered and re-used or recycled. Recyclable materials must be transported off-site by truck and managed at appropriate facilities in accordance with relevant waste management regulations. No waste materials may be left on-site.

All other structures and/or components must be appropriately disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site by a licensed contractor.

7.19 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management. The purpose of this plan is to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste that is generated from the activities on site. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the project EMPr and includes waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction practices and operations must be measured and analysed in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be further updated should further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operational stages.

7.19.1 RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources including:

- Concrete waste generated from foundations.
- Contaminated water, soil and vegetation due to accidental hydrocarbon spills.
- Hydrocarbon waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts (oil cans, filters, rags etc), and servicing.
- Hazardous Water (used oils, chemicals, etc.)
- Recyclable waste in the form of paper, cardboard, glass, metal offcuts, wood/ wood pallets and plastic.
- Organic waste from food waste and alien vegetation removal.
- Sewage from portable toilets.
- Inert waste from excess rock and soil from site clearance and trenching works.

7.19.2 LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by means of a number of pieces of legislation, including:

- National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008).
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014).
- The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996).
- Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973).
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977).
- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989).
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).

- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
- Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998).
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000).
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).
- Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

Where applicable, storage of waste must be undertaken in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste published in GN926.

7.19.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management on site is needed. Such an approach is illustrated in **Figure 7-3**.

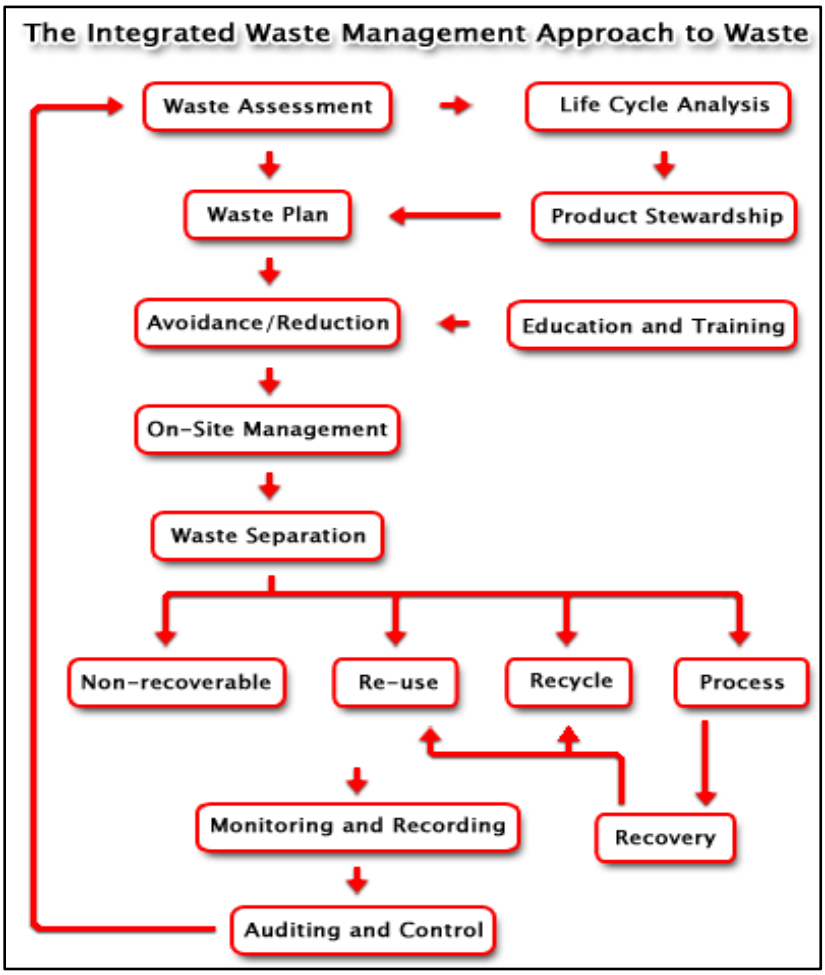


Figure 7-3: Integrated Waste Management Approach to Waste (Source: http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496)

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the project:

- Reducing volumes of waste is a priority;
- If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
- Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner as possible.

CONSTRUCTION PHASE

A plan for the management of waste during construction is detailed below. As previously stated, construction practices must be measured and analysed in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction must be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction.

WASTE ASSESSMENT / INVENTORY

- The Environmental Officer must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- Construction method and materials must be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.

WASTE COLLECTION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- Each subcontractor must implement their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass, cardboard, metals, etc.
- Portable toilets must be monitored and maintained daily.
- Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and placed at various areas around site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
- A dedicated waste area must be established on site for the storage of all waste streams, before removal from site.
- Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
- Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements. The volume of waste stored in the bunds must not exceed 110% of the bund capacity.
- The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.
- Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- All waste removed from site must be done so by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, whom must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month.

MANAGEMENT OF WASTE STORAGE AREAS

- The position of all waste storage areas must be located away from water courses and ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable storm water system separating clean and dirty storm water.
- Waste storage areas must be under roof or the waste storage containers must be covered with tarpaulins (or similar material) to prevent the ingress of water.
- Collection bins placed around site and at subcontractors' camps must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor.
- Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
- Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken weekly. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
- It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment. If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be removed immediately.

DISPOSAL

- Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis, as determined by the EO. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process.
- Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor.

RECORD KEEPING

The success of the waste management plan is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling, cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

- Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
- Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

TRAINING

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions.

7.19.4 OPERATION PHASE

It is expected that the operation phase will result in the production of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Limited hazardous wastes (grease, oils) may also be generated during maintenance activities. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site.

The following waste management principles apply during the operational phase:

- The Site Manager must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins must be provided for general and hazardous waste.
- Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
- Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operational phase.
- Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor.

7.19.5 MONITORING OF WASTE MANAGEMENT

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

- Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled; and
- Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly.

8 CONCLUSION

In terms of NEMA, everyone (i.e. all persons engaging in any component of this project) is required to take reasonable measures to ensure that they do not pollute the environment. 'Reasonable measures' includes informing and educating employees about the environmental risks associated with their work and training them to operate in an environmentally responsible manner.

The Proponent also recognises that, in terms of NEMA, the cost to repair any environmental damage will be borne by the person responsible for the damage. Should the above-mentioned environmental guidelines and mitigation measures be adopted, it is anticipated that the negative environmental impacts of the proposed Common Collector Substation and 400kV grid connection project will be mitigated adequately. The Holder of the EA and the selected Contractor shall appoint relevant personnel, as well as an independent ECO, to monitor the site periodically throughout construction to ensure that the required environmental controls are in place and working effectively. During operation and maintenance, the area specific Environmental Manager and EO, with the support of the maintenance supervisor, will monitor environmental controls.

If you have any further enquiries, please feel free to contact:

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd
Attention: Ashlea Strong
PO Box 98867, Bryanston, 2191
Tel: +27 11 300 1400
Fax: +27 86 606 7121
E-mail: ashlea.strong@wsp.com

APPENDIX

A EAP CV

ASHLEA STRONG, MEM, EAP

Principal Consultant (Planning & Advisory Services), Environment & Energy

Years with the firm

8

Years of experience

18

Professional qualifications

EAPASA

Areas of expertise

Auditing

ESIR

Energy

Environmental Control

Infrastructure

Mining

Training

Waste Management

CAREER SUMMARY

Ashlea is a Principal Consultant with 18 years' experience in the environmental field. She currently provides technical and strategic expertise on a diverse range projects in the environmental management field, including environmental scoping and impact assessment studies, environmental management plans, waste and water management, as well as the provision of environmental management solutions and mitigation measures

Ashlea has been involved in the management of a number of large EIAs specifically within the energy sector such as the Medupi Power Station, and Pebble-Bed Modular Reactor (PBMR) and numerous Transmission Powerlines. She also has significant environmental auditing experience and expertise having undertaken over 70 compliance audits.

Ashlea holds a Masters in Environmental Management; a BTech (Nature Conservation), and a National Diploma (Nature Conservation). She is also a Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner.

EDUCATION

Masters in Environmental Management, University of the Free State, South Africa	2006
B Tech, Nature Conservation, Technikon SA, South Africa	2001
National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Technikon SA, South Africa	1999

ADDITIONAL TRAINING

Conduct outcomes based assessment (NQF Level 5), South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)	2009

PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS

Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Registration Number: 2019/1005)	2020

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Energy Sector

- 100MW Solar Photovoltatic (PV) Plant (2021). Project Director. This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 100MW Solar PV Plant near Springs in Gauteng, South Africa. Client: Calodex (Pty) Ltd.
- Erica 400kV Loop-in-Loop-out (LILO) Powerline (2020). Compilation of an environmental screening assessment for the Erica 400kV LILO Powerline in Cape Town, Western Cape, South Africa. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Maralla East and West Wind Energy Facilities (2019). Project Manager. Compilation of two Part 2 Amendment Process for the changes in technical scope of the Wind Energy Facilities near Sutherland in the Northern and Western Cape, South Africa. Client: BioTherm Energies (Pty) Ltd.
- Ruigtevallei 132kV Powerline (2019): Project Manager. Compilation of a Part 2 Amendment Process for the deviation of the Ruigtevallei – Dreunberg 132 kV powerline near Gariep in the Free State, South Africa. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.

- Nakonde and Mpika Wind Energy Projects (2018): Project Manager. Compilation of two Environmental Project Briefs for the establishment of meteorological masts at the Proposed Nakonde and Mpika Wind Project Sites in Zambia. Client: Globeleq
- Rietkloof Wind Energy Facility Project (2018): Project Director. Compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Programme for a 140MW Wind Energy Facility, Matjiesfontein, Western Cape. Client: G7 Renewable Energies
- Mozambique – Zambia Interconnector Powerline (2018): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of the Environmental and Social Impact Assessment and Environmental and Social Management Plan for a 300km 400kV powerline between Tete, in Mozambique, and Chipata, in Zambia. Client: Southern African Power Pool (SAPP).
- Ankerlig – Koeberg 132kV powerline walkdown (2017): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of a Construction and Operation Environmental Management Plans for the Ankerlig – Koeberg 132kV powerline. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Gwanda 100MW Solar Project (2018): Project Manager. This project involved the high-level review of the Environmental Impact Assessment for a 100MW Photovoltaic (PV) Solar Project near the town of Gwanda, Matebeleland South Province of Zimbabwe against relevant legislation and international standards. Client: WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff.
- Southern Energy Coal Fired Power Station (2016): Project Manager. This project involved the high-level review of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Southern Energy Coal Fired Power Station near Hwange in Zimbabwe against relevant legislation and standards. Client: WSP | Parsons Brinckerhoff.
- Proposed Solar and Wind Projects located in the Northern and Western Cape Provinces (2015) Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of 15 Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Plans for 2 Solar and 2 Wind energy Projects near Aggenys and Sutherland respectively. Client: BioTherm Energy (Pty) Ltd.
- Proposed Solar Park, Northern Cape Province, South Africa (2012): Strategic Environmental Advisor. This project involved the provision of process expertise for the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Solar Park in the Northern Cape Province. Client: Central Energy Fund (CEF).
- Proposed Tabor - Nzhelele 400kV Transmission Lines and associated infrastructure, Limpopo Province, South Africa (2012): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 100km 400kV powerline between Louis Trichardt and Musina in the Limpopo Province. Client: Eskom Transmission.
- Retrofitting of the existing Electrostatic Precipitators with Fabric Filter Plants at Units 2, 3 and 4 at the Grootvlei Power Station, South Africa (2012): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed retrofitting of the existing Electrostatic Precepitators with Fabric Filter Plants at the Grootvlei Power Station. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Proposed Mulilo Coal Fired Power Station and associated infrastructure as well as associated power lines and substations, Musina, Limpopo, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Mulilo Coal Fired Power Station and associated infrastructure as well as associated power lines and substations in the Musina area of the Limpopo Province. Client: Parsons Brinkerhoff Africa and Mulilo Power.

- Pebble Bed Modular Reactor Demonstration Plant and Associated Infrastructure, Western Cape, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Pebble Bed Modular Reactor Demonstration Plant and Associated Infrastructure in the Western Cape Province. Client: Eskom Generation.
- Proposed Bantamsklip – Kappa 765 kV Transmission Lines and associated infrastructure, Western and Northern Cape, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for four 260km 765kV powerlines between the Bantamsklip Nuclear Power Station Site and the proposed new Kappa Substation in the Karoo, Western Cape Province. Client: Eskom Transmissions.
- Proposed Bantamsklip – Bacchus, Bacchus - Kappa and Bacchus – Muldersvlei 400 kV Transmission Lines and associated infrastructure, Western and Northern Cape, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a number of 400kV powerlines between the Bantamsklip Nuclear Power Station Site and a number of substations, including Bacchus, Kappa and Muldersvlei, in the Western Cape Province. Client: Eskom Transmission.
- Westgate – Tarlton – Kromdraai 132 kV Sub-Transmission line and associated infrastructure, Gauteng, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the Westgate – Tarlton – Kromdraai 132 kV Sub-Transmission line and associated infrastructure in the Gauteng Province. Client: Eskom Distribution – Central region.
- Environmental Scoping Study for the proposed new distribution line and substation for Eskom, Dundonald, Mpumalanga (also involved in the Public Participation Process**)**, Mpumalanaga, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 132kV powerline as well as a new substation in the Tarlton area of Gauteng.
- The proposed new 132 kV sub-transmission line between the Dinaledi and GaRankuwa substations for Eskom, GaRankuwa, North West, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 132kV powerline between the Dinaledi and GaRankuwa substations in the GaRankuwa area of the North West Province. Client: Eskom Distribution.
- Expansion of the Transmission powerline network and associated infrastructure between the Perseus substation and the Beta substation, Free State, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an alignment specific construction Environmental Management Plan for the 13km 765kV Perseus Beta Turn-ins. Eskom Transmission
- Tarlton – Kromdraai 132 kV Sub-Transmission line and associated infrastructure, Gauteng, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a 132kV powerline as well as a new substation in the Tarlton area of Gauteng. Client: Eskom Distribution – Central Region.
- Basic Assessment for the proposed Watershed – Mmabatho 88kV Power line. North West, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a new 88kV powerline near Mmabatho in the North West Province. Client: Eskom Distribution – Central Region.

- Proposed Watershed – Mmabatho 88kV Power line. North West, South Africa (2007): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the Watershed – Mmabatho 88kV Power line in the North West Province. Client: Eskom Distribution – Central Region.
- Proposed Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Plant and Associated Infrastructure near Majuba, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2007): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Plant and Associated Infrastructure near Majuba in the Mpumalanga Province. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Proposed Capacity Increase of the Atlantis OCGT Plant and Associated Infrastructure, Western Cape, South Africa (2006): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Capacity Increase of the Atlantis OCGT Plant and Associated Infrastructure in the Western Cape Province. Client: Eskom Generation.
- Proposed Concentrated Solar Thermal Plant in the Northern Cape, South Africa (2006): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Concentrated Solar Thermal Plant near Upington in the Northern Cape Province. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Proposed Underground Coal Gasification plant, Eskom, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2006): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Underground Coal Gasification plant near the Majuba Power Station in the Mpumalanga Province. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Proposed new Coal-fired Power Station in the Lephalale Area for Eskom, Limpopo, South Africa (2005): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed new Coal-fired Power Station in the Lephalale Area in the Limpopo Province. Client: Eskom Generation.
- Proposed Open Cycle. Gas Turbine Power Station at Atlantis for Eskom, Western Cape, South Africa (2005): Environmental Consultant. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the proposed Open Cycle. Gas Turbine Power Station at Atlantis in the Western Cape Province. Client: Eskom Generation.

Infrastructure Sector

- Emalahleni Water Treatment Plant Amendment Project (EWRP) (2020). Project Manager. Compilation of a Part 1 Amendment Process for the changes to the EWRP Environmental Authorisation as well as an update of the Environmental Management Programme for the EWRP near Emalahleni in Mpumalanga, South Africa. Client: Anglo American
- Hendrina Leachate Dam (2018): Project Manager. This project involves the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for a leachate Dam at the Domestic Waste Landfill Site at the Hendrina Power Station. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Rehabilitation of the R34 between Vryburg and Schweizer-Reneke, North West, South Africa (2016): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the upgrading of the R34 between Vryburg and Schweizer-Reneke. Client: SANRAL
- Proposed Expansion of the Cremation Facilities at the Envirocin Pet Crematorium, Gauteng, South Africa (2013): Project Manager. This project involves the compilation of a basic assessment for the expansion of the cremation facilities at

the Evnirocin Pet Crematorium in Kyasands, Gauteng Province. Client: Envirocin Incineration Systems CC.

- Proposed Kraft Paper Mill in Frankfort, Frankfort, Free State, South Africa (2013): Project Manager. This project involved the undertaking of an Environmental Impact Assessment, including the compilation of an Environmental Management Programme, for the proposed establishment of a KRAFT paper mill in Frankfort in the Free State Province. Client: Industrial Development Corporation of SA (Pty) Ltd.
- Rehabilitation of the N14 between Delerayville and Sannieshof, North West, South Africa (2011): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the upgrading of the N14 between Sannieshof and Delerayville as well as the construction of a new bridge over the Hartsriver. This project also included the compilation of Water Use License and Mining Permit Applications. Client: SANRAL.
- Proposed new Waterfall Cemetery, Limpopo, South Africa (2011): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of a Basic Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the new Waterfall Cemetery, Limpopo Province. Client: Makhado Municipality.
- Route determination of the proposed Metro Boulevard, Gauteng, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the undertaking of an Environmental Impact Assessment for the route determination of the proposed Metro Boulevard in the Weltevreden Park Area of the Gauteng Province. Client: Johannesburg Roads Agency.
- Proposed new fuel supply pipeline between Milnerton and Atlantis, Western Cape, South Africa (2007): Project Manager. This project involved undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed new fuel supply pipeline between Milnerton and Atlantis to supply the Ankerlig Power Station in the Western Cape Province. Client: Eskom Generation.

Mining Sector

- Establishment of the Proposed Rietvlei Opencast Coal Mine, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2013): Project Manager. This project involves the undertaking of an integrated environmental authorisation process, including an Environmental Impact Assessment, Environmental Management Programme Report, Waste Management License Application and Water Use License Application, for the establishment of an opencast coal mine north of Middelburg. Client: Rietvlei Mining Company.
- Decommissioning of Redundant Infrastructure at the Vaal River Operations, North West and Free State, South Africa (2013): Project Manager. This project involves undertaking an integrated Environmental Authorisation and Waste Management License process for the proposed decommissioning of redundant infrastructure at AngloGold Ashanti's Vaal River Operations. Client: AngloGold Ashanti.
- Decommissioning of Redundant Infrastructure at the West Wits Operations, Gauteng, South Africa (2013): Project Manager. This project involves undertaking a Basic Assessment process for the proposed decommissioning of redundant infrastructure at AngloGold Ashanti's West Wits Operations. Client: AngloGold Ashanti (Pty) Ltd.
- Inyanda Mine Pegasus South Expansion, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2011): Project Manager. This project included the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment, Environmental Management Plan, the Amendment of the existing Environmental Management Programme Report and the amendment of the existing Water Use License for the Inyanda Mine Pegasus South Expansion project, north of Middelburg in the Mpumalanga Province. Client: Exxaro Coal (Pty) Ltd.

- Sishen Infrastructure Program, Northern Cape, South Africa (2010): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Plan for the infrastructure expansion programme proposed by the Sishen Mine in the Northern Cape. Client: Sishen Iron Ore (Pty) Ltd.
- Prospecting Permit Applications in the Kuruman area of the Northern Cape, South Africa (2011): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of six applications for Prospecting Permits in the Kuruman area of the Northern Cape. Client: Sound Mining Solutions.
- Borrow pits required by the Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport, Limpopo, South Africa (2010): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of the applications for Mining Permits for borrow pits required for the rehabilitation of provincial roads in the Limpopo Province. Client: Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport.
- Borrow pits required for the Medupi Coal Fired Power Station, Limpopo, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of the applications for Mining Permits for borrow pits required for the Medupi Coal Fired Power Station in the Limpopo Province. Client: Eskom Generation.
- Borrow pits required for the Ingula Pumped Storage Scheme, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa (2008): Project Manager. This project involved the compilation of Environmental Management plans as part of the applications for Mining Permits for borrow pits required for the Ingula Pumped Storage Scheme in the Kwa-Zulu Natal Province. Client: Eskom Generation.
- Project Manager, Mining Right Application for a 23 Hectare Borrow Pit required for the Steelpoort Pumped Storage Scheme, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2007): Project Manager. This project entailed the compilation of the required Environmental Management Programme Report in support of a Mining Right Application for a 23 Hectare Borrow Pit required for the Steelpoort Pumped Storage Scheme in the Mpumalanga Province. Client: Eskom Generation.
- Renewed Mining and Prospecting Activities on the farm Quaggaskop 215, Vanrhynsdorp, Western Cape, South Africa (2004): Environmental Consultant. This project involved the compilation of an Environmental Management Programme Report for the recommencement of mining and prospecting activities on the farm Quaggaskop 215 outside Vanrhynsdorp in Western Cape Province. Client: Minexpo.

Waste Management Projects

- Sasol Waste Management Environmental Management Programme (2019). Compilation of an operational Environmental Management Programme for the Sasol Waste Ash Facility, Charlie 1 Disposal Facility and the Waste Recycling Facility. Client: Sasol Secunda Operations.
- Proposed continuous Ashing at Majuba Power Station, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2012): Project Manager. This project entailed the compilation Environmental Impact Assessment and Waste Management License Application for the proposed continuous ashing project at the Majuba Power Station in Mpumalanga. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Proposed continuous Ashing at Tutuka Power Station, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2012): Project Manager. This project entailed the compilation Environmental Impact Assessment and Waste Management License Application for the proposed continuous ashing project at the Tutuka Power Station in Mpumalanga. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Proposed extension of Ash Dams at Hendrina Power Station, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2011): Project Manager. This project entailed the compilation

Environmental Impact Assessment and Waste Management License Application for the proposed extension of the ash dams at the Hendrina Power Station in Mpumalanga. Client: Hendrina Power Station.

- Phase 1 of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Regional General and Hazardous Waste Processing Facility, Eastern Cape (2005). Project Manager. This project entailed the compilation Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Regional General and Hazardous Waste Processing Facility in the Eastern Cape. Client: Coega Development Corporation.

Specialist Projects

- Strategic Environmental Assessment for the Development. Master Plan Greater Port Harcourt, Rivers State, Nigeria, Africa (2008): Senior Environmental Consultant. This project entailed the compilation of a Strategic Environmental Assessment for the City of Port Harcourt as part of the development of the Master Plan for the Greater Port Harcourt Area. Client: Port Harcourt Government
- Development of an Environmental Policy, Gauteng, South Africa (2006): Environmental Consultant. This project entailed the development and compilation of an environmental policy for the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality. Client: Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality.
- Environmental Input into the National Transport Master Plan, South Africa (2007): Environmental Consultant. This project included the provision of strategic environmental input in to the Draft National Transport Plan. Client: Department of Transport.
- Development of the Development Corridors, Ekurhuleni, Gauteng, South Africa (2006): Environmental Consultant. This project included the provision of strategic environmental input in to the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipalities Development Corridor Study. Client: Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality.

Auditing

- Compliance Audits at South 32 (2016 – 2020): Project Manager. This project involved the environmental compliance audits of the Water Use Licenses for the BMK, Douglas, Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections at South 32 in Mpumalanga. Client: South 32.
- Compliance Audits at Middelburg Water Reclamation Plant (MWRP) (2016 – 2020): Project Manager. This project involved the environmental compliance audits of the Water Use License and Waste Management License for the MWRP at South 32 in Mpumalanga. Client: South 32.
- BioTherm Round 4 Lenders Technical Advisor (2018 - 2021). Project Manager – Environmental. Environmental monitoring of the construction of the Konkoonsies II and Aggeneys Photovoltaic Solar Plants against the IFC Performance Standards. Client: Nedbank.
- Water Use Licence Audits (2019): Lead Auditor: External compliance audits of the water use licences for the Delmas and Argent Powerlines in Mpumalanga. Client: Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.
- Sasol Alrode and Pretoria West Depot Audits (2016 - 2020): Lead Auditor. Environmental compliance audits for environmental authorisations and environmental management plans for the Sasol Alrode and Pretoria West Depots. Client: Sasol Oil (Pty) Ltd
- Sasol Regulation 34 Audits (2019): Lead Auditor. Environmental compliance audits for 13 authorisations for the Sasol Owned Petrol Filling Stations. Client: Sasol Oil (Pty) Ltd
- Regulation 34 Audits at Mogalakwena Mine (2019). Project Manager. Environmental compliance audits of the EMPR and various environmental

authorisations at the Mogalakwena Mine in the Limpopo Province. Client: Anglo American Platinum.

- Sasol Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Plans for the Secunda Operations (2019): Lead Auditor. Environmental compliance audits for 49 authorisations for the Sasol Secunda. Client: Sasol Secunda Operations
- Waste Management Licence Compliance Audit and PCB Plan Close Out Audit, Phalaborwa, Limpopo, South Africa (2019): Project Manager. Environmental compliance audit of a WML and the PCB Plan for the Palabora Mine. Client: Palabora Company
- Sasol Mining Water Use Licence Compliance, South Africa (2018): Project Manager. Environmental compliance audit of six WULs held by mining operations in Secunda. Client: Sasol Mining
- Waste Management License Audits for the Sasol Waste Ash Site, Secunda, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2014 - 2019): Lead Auditor. These projects involve the annual and biannual environmental compliance auditing of the Waste Management licenses for various waste facilities at the Secunda Site in Mpumalanga Province. Client: Sasol Chemical Industries: Secunda Synfuels Operations
- Legal Assessment at South 32 (2019): Project Manager and Lead Auditor. This project involved the assessment of legal compliance against the mine's legal register for the Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections at South 32 in Mpumalanga. Client: South 32
- InvestChem Annual Environmental Compliance Monitoring, Kempton Park, Gauteng, South Africa (2013 - 2019): Lead Auditor. This project involved the annual environmental compliance auditing for InvestChem's Sulphonation Plant in Kempton Park, Gauteng Province. The monitoring included InvestChem's compliance to various commitments contained in their environmental management programmes and conditions within their environmental authorisations (records of decision). Client: Investchem (Pty) Ltd.
- Compliance Audits at Sasol Alrode and Pretoria West Depots (2015-2019). Project Manager and Lead Auditor. Annual Environmental compliance auditing of the Environmental authorisations at the Alrode and Pretoria West Depots in Gauteng. Client: Sasol Oil (Pty) Ltd
- Water Use Licence for the Letabo Power Station (2018): Project Manager. Environmental compliance audit of the WUL held by Eskom Letabo Power Station, Free State, South Africa. Client: Eskom Holdings
- Compliance Audits at Kriel Colliery (2018): Project Manager. This project involved the environmental compliance audits of the Water Use Licenses held by Kriel Colliery in Mpumalanga. Client: Seriti Coal
- Legal Assessment at South 32 (2017): Project Manager and Lead Auditor. This project involved the assessment of legal compliance against the mine's legal register for the BMK, Douglas, Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections at South 32 in Mpumalanga. Client: South 32
- EMPR Performance Assessment Report at South 32 (2016): Project Manager. This project involved the formal assessment and verification of the Environmental Management Programme Report for the BMK, Douglas, Klipfontein and Middelburg Mine North and South Sections at South 32 in Mpumalanga. Client: South 32
- Compliance Audit for the Bokpoort Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) Facility, Groblershoop, Northern Cape, South Africa (2016): Lead Auditor. This project involved the environmental compliance auditing of the Waste Management License, Environmental Authorisation and Water Use License for the Bokpoort

CSP Facility near Groblershoop in the Northern Cape Province. Client: ACWA Power Solafrica Bokpoort CSP Power Plant (Pty) Ltd.

- EMPR Performance Assessment Report for the Landau Colliery, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2013): Auditor. This project involved the formal assessment and verification of the Landau Colliery Environmental Management Programme Report, conducted in accordance with Regulation 55 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002). Client: Anglo Thermal Coal.
- Waste Management License Audit for the Slagment Operation, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng, South Africa (2013): Lead Auditor. This project involved the annual environmental compliance auditing for AfriSam's Slagment Operation in Vanderbijlpark in Gauteng Province. The audit included AfriSam's compliance to the conditions of their waste management license. Client: AfriSam Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- EMPR Performance Assessment Report for the New Vaal Colliery, Free State, South Africa (2006-2007): Auditor. This project involved the formal assessment and verification of the New Vaal Colliery Environmental Management Programme Report, conducted in accordance with Regulation 55 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002). Client: Anglo American Thermal Coal.

Environmental Control Projects

- N14 rehabilitation between Sannieshof and Delareyville, North West, South Africa (2012): Environmental Control Officer. This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan as well as ad hoc environmental advise to the Project Engineer and SANRAL. Client: SANRAL.
- Delmas and Bontleng Waste Water Treatment Works, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2009): Environmental Control Officer. This project involved a once off compliance audit of the above-mentioned Waste Water Treatment Works. Client: Victor Khanye Municipality.
- Nkonjaneni Water Borne Sewer Project in Piet Retief, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2009): Environmental Control Officer. This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan as well as ad hoc environmental advise to the Project Engineer. Client: Mkhondo Local Municipality.
- Upgrading of the Waterval Water Care Works, Gauteng, South Africa (2005-2007): Environmental Control Officer. This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan. Client: ERWAT.
- Lotus Gardens Ext 2 Township establishment, Gauteng, South Africa (2003): Environmental Control Officer. This project involved the monthly auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the approved Environmental Management Plan. Client: City of Tshwane.

Training

- N14 rehabilitation between Sannieshof and Delareyville, North West, South Africa (2012): Project Manager. This project involved the provision of training for the staff of the N14 rehabilitation project with regards to the contents of the environmental management plan. Client: SANRAL.
- Training in Environmental Aspects and Rehabilitation for the Small Scale Mining Division of Mintek, City, Province, South Africa (2004): Trainer. This project involved the provision of environmental awareness training for delegates involved in the small scale miner training programme run by the Mintek small scale mining division. Client: Mintek

- Training in Environmental Aspects and Impacts, Germiston, Gauteng, South Africa (2004): Trainer. This project involved the provision of environmental aspects and impacts training for the staff of Transwerk in Germiston. Client: Transwerk Germiston.

APPENDIX

B EAP DECLARATION OF INTEREST AND UNDERTAKING

APPENDIX 10
DECLARATION OF THE EAP

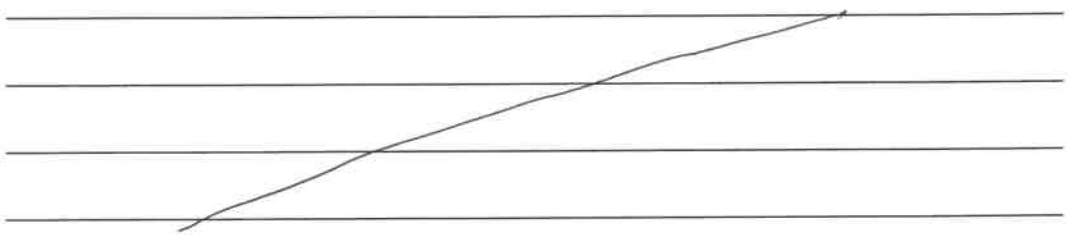
I, Ashlea Strong, declare that –

- I act as the independent environmental assessment practitioner in this application;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in Regulation 13 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the Competent Authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the Competent Authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the Competent Authority, unless access to that information is protected by law, in which case it will be indicated that such information exists and will be provided to the Competent Authority;
- I will perform all obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I am aware of what constitutes an offence in terms of Regulation 48 and that a person convicted of an offence in terms of Regulation 48(1) is liable to the penalties as contemplated in Section 49B of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;

- I ~~have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~



Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

18/08/2022

Date

APPENDIX 12
UNDERTAKING UNDER OATH/ AFFIRMATION

I, Ashlea Strong, swear under oath / affirm that all the information submitted or to be submitted for the purposes of this application is true and correct.

____
Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd
Name of Company

18/08/2022
Date

____
Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

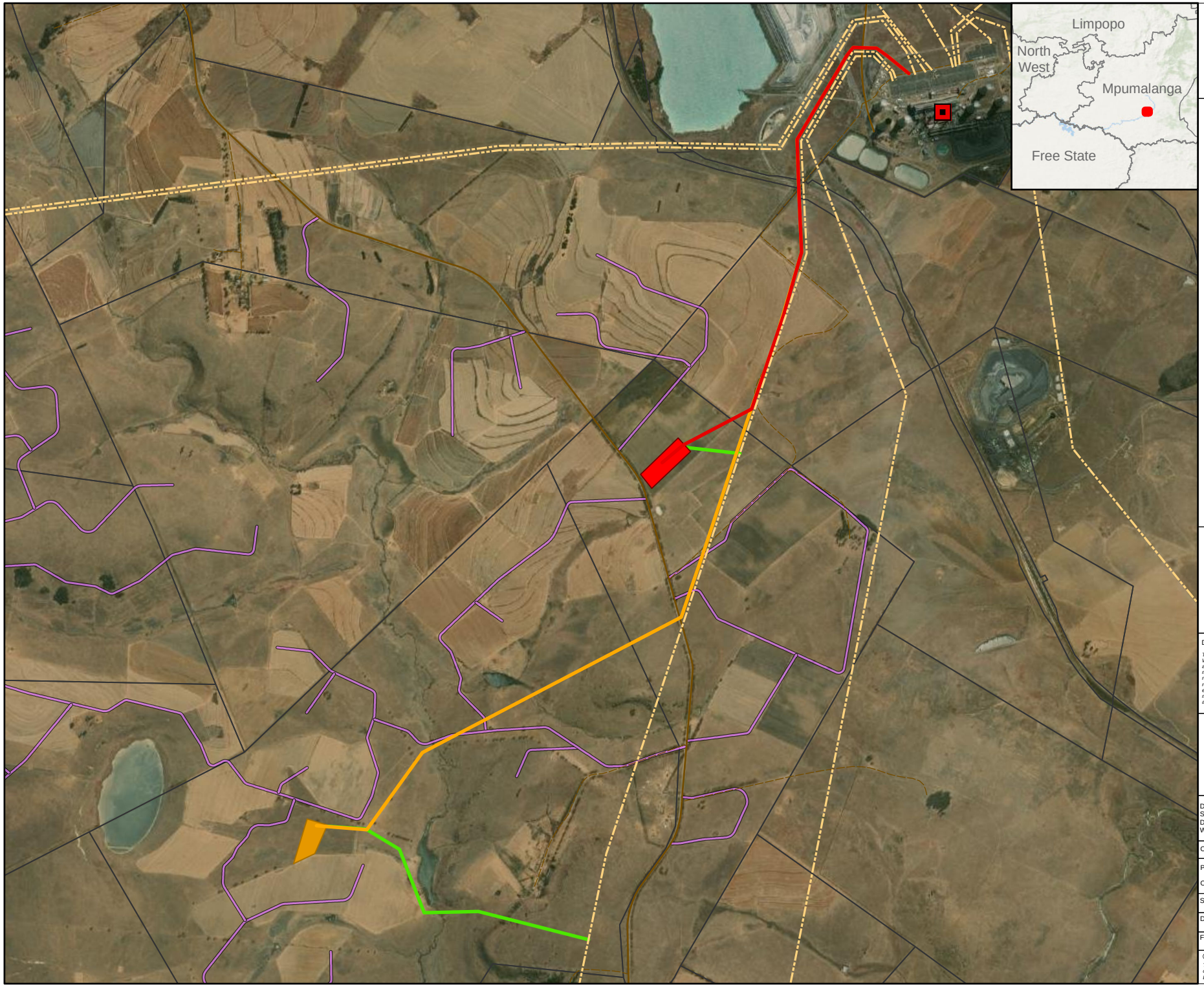
18 Aug 2020.
Date

I certify that this document is a true reproduction (copy) of the original which was handed to me for authentication.
I further certify that from my observation an amendment or change was not made to the original document.

.... Date 18 Aug 2022
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS Ref. 9/1/8/2 Pretoria
Margaretha Johanna Kotze 2007/05/29
Facilities Manager
Building 1, Magwa Office Park, Waterfall City, Midrand

APPENDIX

C SENSITIVITY MAP



Grid Connection and Collector substation

INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT

Legend

- Eskom Substation
- Existing Eskom Grid
- Farm Portions

Option 2 (preferred)

- Eskom up to 400kV OHL Alt2 (Preferred)
- Eskom Collector & Switching SS Alt2 (5ha)(Preferred)

Option 1

- Eskom up to 400kV OHL Alt1
- Eskom Collector & Switching SS Alt 1 (5ha)
- Eskom up to 400kV LILO grid alternatives

Roads

- Secondary road
- Other
- Internal Roads

0 200 400 600 800 1 000

Metres

DISCLAIMER

The information on this figure was derived from various digital databases available to WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All information is provided "as is" and it must be acknowledged that data, information, and maps are dynamic and in a constant state of maintenance, correction and update. WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd cannot accept any responsibility for errors, omissions, or positional accuracy where it has not been directly responsible for the production of the data referenced. There are no warranties, expressed or implied, as to the use of this information, including the warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Notification of any errors will be appreciated.

WSP ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD
BUILDING C, KNIGHTSBRIDGE,
33 SLOANE STREET, BRYANSTON
P O BOX 98867, SLOANE PARK 2152, RSA
Tel +27 (0)11 361 1380, Fax +27 (0)11 361 1381, wspe@wspgroup.co.za

DATA SOURCE:
Service Layer Credits: World Ocean Base: Esri, GEBCO, DeLorme, NaturalVue
World Imagery: Maxar

COORDINATE SYSTEM:

PROJECT TITLE:
CAMDEN RENEWABLE ENERGY COMPLEX

SCALE:	DRAWN BY: TS
DATE: 2022/08/12	REVIEWED BY: AS

FIGURE NO:	PROJECT NO: 41103247	REV:

Grid Connection and Collector substation

SENSITIVITY MAP

Legend

- Infrastructure
- Infrastructure

Heritage

- Burial Site
- Structure

Bats - Sensitivities

- Medium
- High

Avifauna

- High Sensitivity Grassland
- High Sensitivity Pans
- Very High Sensitivity Wetlands

Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan (2019)

- PA National Parks & Nature Reserves
- CBA Irreplaceable
- CBA Optimal
- ESA Local corridor
- ESA Protected Area buffer
- Other Natural Areas
- Moderately modified- Old lands
- Heavily modified

Roads

- Secondary road
- Other

0 200 400 600 800 1 000

Metres

DISCLAIMER

The information on this figure was derived from various digital databases available to WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd. All information is provided "as is" and it must be acknowledged that data, information, and maps are dynamic and in a constant state of maintenance, correction and update. WSP Environmental (Pty) Ltd cannot accept any responsibility for errors, omissions, or positional accuracy where it has not been directly responsible for the production of the data referenced. There are no warranties, expressed or implied, as to the use of this information, including the warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Notification of any errors will be appreciated.

WSP ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD
BUILDING C, KNIGHTSBRIDGE,
33 SLOANE STREET, BRYANSTON
P O BOX 98867, SLOANE PARK 2152, RSA
Tel +27 (0)11 361 1380, Fax +27 (0)11 361 1381, wspe@wspgroup.co.za

DATA SOURCE:
Service Layer Credits: World Ocean Base: Esri, GEBCO, DeLorme, NaturalVue
World Imagery: Maxar

COORDINATE SYSTEM:

PROJECT TITLE:
CAMDEN RENEWABLE ENERGY COMPLEX

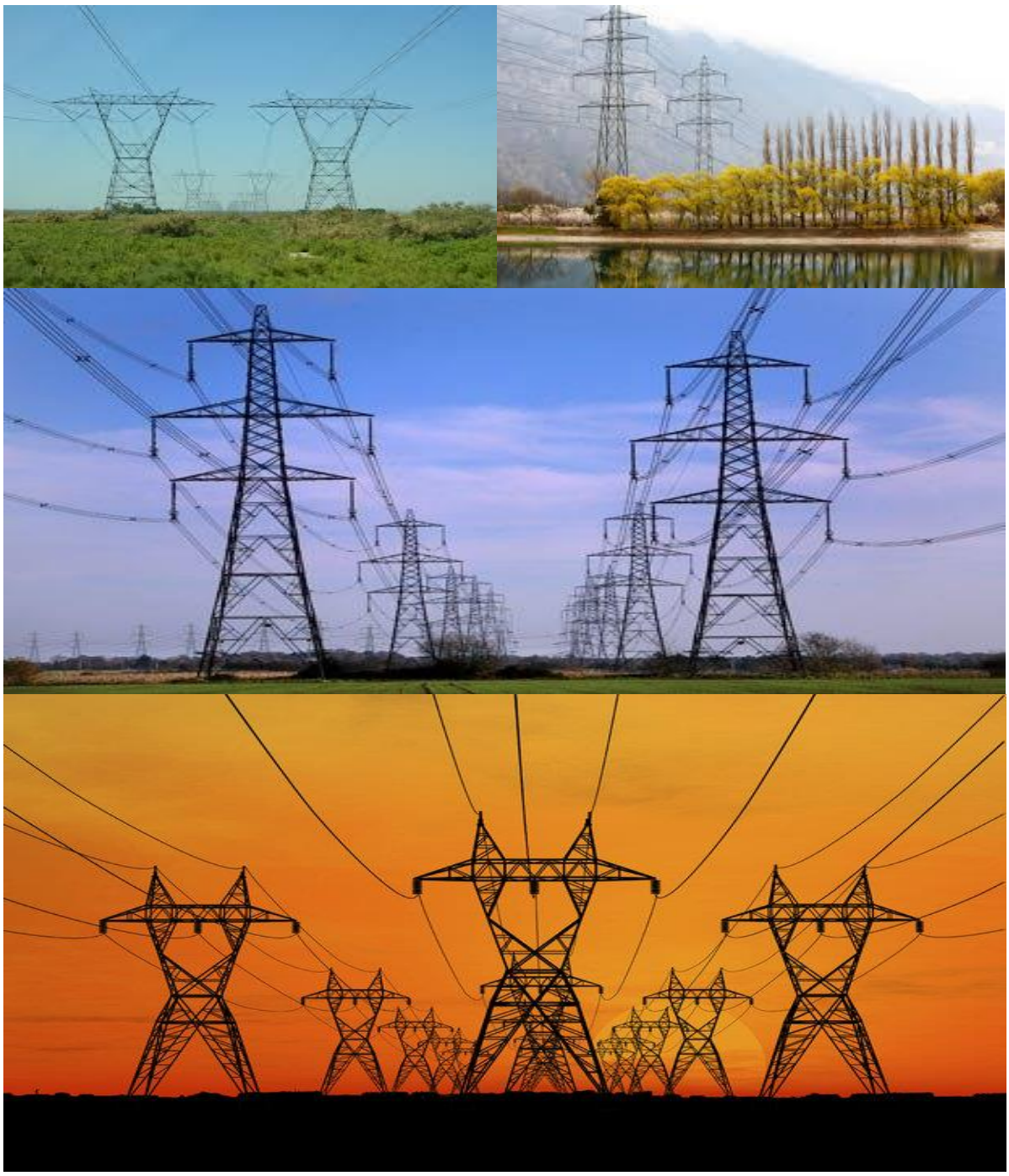
SCALE:	DRAWN BY: JN
DATE: 2022/08/12	REVIEWED BY: AS

FIGURE NO:	PROJECT NO: 41103247	REV:

APPENDIX

D OHPL GENERIC EMPR

APPENDIX 1
GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION FOR OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE



environmental affairs
Department:
Environmental Affairs
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of tables

INTRODUCTION

1. Background

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended, (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

2. Purpose

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

3. Objective

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

4. Scope

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure requiring EA in terms of NEMA, i.e. with a capacity of 33 kilovolts or more. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general guidance and	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and documentation and reporting.

Part	Section	Heading	Content
		information and is **not legally binding**	
B	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved. The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words "not applicable" can be inserted in the template under the "responsible persons" column. Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template **is not required** to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA. To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.
	2	Site specific information	Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in Part B: Section 1, and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are **legally binding**. The preliminary infrastructure layout must be finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of Part C. This section **must be** submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.
C		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved EMPr template (Part B: section 1) This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if Part C is applicable to the site, it **is required** to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP, and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding. This section applies only **to additional** impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			already included in Part B: section 1.
Appendix 1			Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the competent authority.

6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
  - a 'responsible person',
  - a method for implementation,
  - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
  - a responsible person
  - frequency
  - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration

Part B: Section 2 has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

Sub-section 1 contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed overhead

electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps must identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape within 50m from the development footprint. The overhead transmission and distribution profile must be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions must be used.

Sub-section 3 is the declaration that the applicant/proponent or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete, which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template in Section 1 and understands that the impact management outcomes and actions are legally binding.

(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration

Should the EA be transferred, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

1. DEFINITIONS

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

"clearing" means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

"construction camp" is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

"contractor" - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

"hazardous substance" is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

"method statement" means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

(i) Construction procedures;
(ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
(iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
(iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
(v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
(vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
(vii) Timing and location of activities;
(viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
(ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

"slope" means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

"solid waste" means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

"spoil" means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

"topsoil" means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil; and

"works" means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

CA	Competent Authority
cEO	Contractors Environmental Officer
dEO	Developer Environmental Officer
DPM	Developer Project Manager
DSS	Developer Site Supervisor
EAR	Environmental Audit Report
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ERAP	Emergency Response Action Plan
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
FPA	Fire Protection Agency
HCS	Hazardous chemical Substance
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEMWA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
RI&AP's	Registered interested and affected parties

3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

Table 1: *Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr*

Responsible Person (s)	**Role and Responsibilities**
Developer's Project Manager (DPM)	Role The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent. Responsibilities - Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA; - Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s); - Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; - Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and - Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	Role The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr. <u>Responsibilities</u> - Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO); - Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO; - Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO; - Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; - Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and - Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	<u>Role</u> The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non- compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &Affected Parties' (RI&AP's), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager. The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	Responsibilities The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following: - Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development; - Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr; - Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them; - Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required; - Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses; - Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective; - Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements; - In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses; - Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns; - Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr; - Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO); - Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken; - Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as action taken; - Assisting in the resolution of conflicts; - Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor; - In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor, who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance; - Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr; - Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
developer Environmental Officer (dEO)	Role The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities. Responsibilities - Be fully conversant with the EMPr; - Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures; - Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s) ; - Confine the development site to the demarcated area; - Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO); - Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site; - Assist in incident management: - Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared; - Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports; - Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports; - Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor; - Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO; - Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date; - Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;
Contractor	Role The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities. Responsibilities - project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment; - employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period; - ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely; - attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones; - ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	Role Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractors, labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria: Responsibilities - Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project; - Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site;

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	- Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements; - Attend the Environmental Site Meeting; - Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes; - Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions; - Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation; - Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO; - Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and - Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

4.1 Document control/Filing system

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. At a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

4.2 Documentation to be available

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment – Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substance's;
- Vegetation management – Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management – Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management – transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction – complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water – use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness – Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management – only if the risk was identified – wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.
- The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression of the

various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions , as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
2. All bunding and fencing;
3. Road conditions and road verges;
4. Condition of all farm fences;
5. Topsoil storage areas;
6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
7. Waste management sites;
8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
11. All required signage;
12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in (**section 4.11**) below.

4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in (**section 4.10**) above;
2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.

4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;
2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes must be included in the EMPr file and be submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

An Environmental Audit Report must be prepared monthly. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.

4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template

5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contactor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

5.1 Environmental awareness training

Impact management outcome: All onsite staff are aware and understands the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All staff must receive environmental awareness training prior to commencement of the activities; – The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending each course; – Refresher environmental awareness training is available as and when required; – All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance with the EA and EMPr; – The Contractor must erect and maintain information posters at key locations on site, and the posters must include the following information as a minimum: a)Safety notifications; and b) No littering. – Environmental awareness training must include as a minimum the following: a) Description of significant environmental impacts, actual or potential, related to their work activities; b) Mitigation measures to be implemented when carrying out specific activities; c) Emergency preparedness and response procedures;						

d) Emergency procedures; e) Procedures to be followed when working near or within sensitive areas; f) Wastewater management procedures; g) Water usage and conservation; h) Solid waste management procedures; i) Sanitation procedures; j)Fire prevention; and k) Disease prevention. – A record of all environmental awareness training courses undertaken as part of the EMPr must be available; – Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or unattended fires; – A staff attendance register of all staff to have received environmental awareness training must be available. – Course material must be available and presented in appropriate languages that all staff can understand.						

5.2 Site Establishment development

Impact management outcome: Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location						

of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management; – Location of camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through; – Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas; – The camp must be fenced in accordance with ***Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation***; and – The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged.						

5.3 Access restricted areas

Impact management outcome: Access to restricted areas prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identification of access restricted areas is to be informed by the environmental assessment, site walk through and any additional areas identified during development; – Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier with clear signage around the perimeter of any access restricted						

area, colour coding could be used if appropriate; and – Unauthorised access and development related activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.						

5.4 Access roads

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Access to the servitude and tower positions must be negotiated with the relevant landowner and must fall within the assessed and authorised area; – An access agreement must be formalised and signed by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before commencing with the activities; – The access roads to tower positions must be signposted after access has been negotiated and before the commencement of the activities; – All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition – All contractors must be made aware of all these access routes. – Any access route deviation from that in the written agreement must be closed and re-vegetated immediately, at the contractor's expense; – Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing roads must be made to minimize further disturbance through the						

development of new roads; – In circumstances where private roads must be used, the condition of the said roads must be recorded in accordance with ***section 4.9: photographic record***; prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the landowner, the DPM, and the contractor; – Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or croplands – Access roads must only be developed on pre-planned and approved roads.						

5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts of the area authorised for development, where possible; – Existing and new gates to be recorded and documented in accordance with **section *4.9: photographic record***; – All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked at all times during the development phase, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner; – At points where the line crosses a fence in which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner;						

– Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground; – Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate; – Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires; – All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re-electrified; – All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in good working order for the duration of overhead transmission and distribution electricity infrastructure development activities; – Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where appropriate and would not cause harm to the sensitive flora; – Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of life-stock must only be erected with the permission of the land owner. – All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark; – The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided; – Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times; – On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed; – The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely.						

5.6 Water Supply Management

Impact management outcome: Undertake responsible water usage.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on a daily basis; – The Contractor must ensure the following: a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not enter or cross it and does not operate from within the river; b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and that the abstraction of water does not entail stream diversion activities; and c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are implemented. – Ensure water conservation is being practiced by: a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment; b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and c. Including a discussion on water usage and conservation during environmental awareness training. d. The use of grey water is encouraged.						

5.7 Storm and waste water management

Impact management outcome: Impacts to the environment caused by storm water and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water must be collected, stored and either treated or disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the project manager; – All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be controlled by the use of an approved absorbent material and the used absorbent material disposed of at an appropriate waste disposal facility; – Natural storm water runoff not contaminated during the development and clean water can be discharged directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO; – Water that has been contaminated with suspended solids, such as soils and silt, may be released into watercourses or water bodies only once all suspended solids have been removed from the water by settling out these solids in settlement ponds. The release of settled water back into the environment must be subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO.						

5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management

Impact management outcome: Waste is appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All measures regarding waste management must be undertaken using an integrated waste management approach; – Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger and weatherproof) must be provided; – A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided; – The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner; – Waste must be segregated into separate bins and clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and safe disposal; – Staff must be trained in waste segregation; – Bins must be emptied regularly; – General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company; – Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site; – Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and recycled waste must be maintained.						

5.9 Protection of watercourses and estuaries

Impact management outcome: Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and or estuary erosion are prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All watercourses must be protected from direct or indirect spills of pollutants such as solid waste, sewage, cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and contaminated water or organic material resulting from the Contractor's activities; – In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to clear the polluted or affected areas; – Where possible, no development equipment must traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland – No return flow into the estuaries must be allowed and no disturbance of the Estuarine Functional Zone should occur; – Development of permanent watercourse or estuary crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative access to tower position is available; – There must not be any impact on the long term morphological dynamics of watercourses or estuaries; – Existing crossing points must be favored over the creation of new crossings (including temporary access) – When working in or near any watercourse or estuary, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken: a) Water levels during the period of construction; No altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse						

b) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained; c) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and d) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation measures for the watercourse banks must be implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon as development allows.						

5.10 Vegetation clearing

Impact management outcome: Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
General: – Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with the development must be left undisturbed; – Protected or endangered species may occur on or near the development site. Special care should be taken not to damage such species; – Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and endangered species likely to be damaged during project development must be identified by the relevant specialist and completed prior to any development or clearing;						

– Permits for removal must be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed; – The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals; – Trees felled due to construction must be documented and form part of the Environmental Audit Report; – Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris; – Only a registered pest control operator may apply herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial application must be carried out under the supervision of a registered pest control operator, supervision of a registered pest control operator or is appropriately trained; – A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage; – No herbicides must be used in estuaries; – All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to ***Section 5.3: Access restricted areas***. **Servitude:** – Vegetation that does not grow high enough to cause interference with overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, or cause a fire hazard to any plantation, must not be cut or trimmed unless it is growing in the road access area, and then only at the discretion of the Project Manager; – Where clearing for access purposes is essential, the maximum width to be cleared within the servitude must be in accordance to distance as agreed between the land						

owner and the EA holder – Alien invasive vegetation must be removed according to a plan (in line with relevant municipal and provincial procedures, guidelines and recommendations) and disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility; – Vegetation must be trimmed where it is likely to intrude on the minimum vegetation clearance distance (MVCD) or will intrude on this distance before the next scheduled clearance. MVCD is determined from SANS 10280; – Debris resulting from clearing and pruning must be disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility, unless the landowners wish to retain the cut vegetation; – In the case of the development of new overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, a one metre "trace-line" must be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along the "trace-line". Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered.						

5.11 Protection of fauna

Impact management outcome: Minimise disturbance to fauna.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No interference with livestock must occur without the landowner's written consent and with the landowner or a person representing the landowner being present; – The breeding sites of raptors and other wild birds species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the						

development programme; – Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present; – Nesting sites on existing parallel lines must documented; – Special recommendations of the avian specialist must be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary disturbance of birds; – Bird guards and diverters must be installed on the new line as per the recommendations of the specialist; – No poaching must be tolerated under any circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the works areas must be marked as Access restricted areas; – No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed; – In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power outages; and – No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No. 10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be removed and/or relocated without appropriate authorisations/permits.						

5.12 Protection of heritage resources

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to heritage resources.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known						

sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with the No-Go procedure in ***Section 5.3: Access restricted areas***; – Carry out general monitoring of excavations for potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage importance; – All work must cease immediately, if any human remains and/or other archaeological, palaeontological and historical material are uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/ palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to remove/collect such material before development recommences.						

5.13 Safety of the public

Impact management outcome: All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public access to these areas as well as notify the local authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.; – All unattended open excavations must be adequately fenced or demarcated; – Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding; – Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured; – Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which all						

incidents or complaints involving the public are logged.						

5.14 Sanitation

Impact management outcome: Clean and well maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available; – The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted under any circumstances; – Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured: a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body; b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause; c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance with the EMPr; d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out; e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours; f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect						

toilets to ensure compliance to health standards; – A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.						

5.15 Prevention of disease

Impact Management outcome: All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Undertake environmentally-friendly pest control in the camp area; – Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV AIDS; – The Contractor must ensure that information posters on AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area; – Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both construction workers and local community, where applicable; – Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points; – Medical support must be made available; – Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling Services.						

5.16 Emergency procedures

Impact management outcome: Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project; – The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation; – All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training; – The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts; – In the event of emergency necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see ***Hazardous Substances section 5.17***).						

5.17 Hazardous substances

Impact management outcome: Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The use and storage of hazardous substances to be minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic alternatives substituted where possible; – All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable						

containers as defined in the Method Statement; – Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements; – All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers; – Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner; – An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis; – All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS); – All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet; – Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available; – The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowsers; – The tanks/ bowsers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ bowsers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall); – The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator;						

– Provision must be made for refueling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained; – All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area; – No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted; – No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas; – Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas; – Where refueling away from the dedicated refueling station is required, a mobile refueling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used; – An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity/s involving the use of hazardous substance must be available at all times; – The responsible operator must have the required training to make use of the spill kit in emergency situations; – An appropriate number of spill kits must be available and must be located in all areas where activities are being undertaken; – In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be collected in containers and stored in a central location and disposed of according to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008. Refer to ***Section 5.7*** for procedures concerning ***storm and waste water management*** and ***5.8*** for ***solid and hazardous waste management.***						

5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage

Impact management outcome: Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment must take place in the workshop area; – During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to prevent spills onto the soil. The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts; – Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair; – Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills; – Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available; – The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed; – Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance ***Section 5.7: storm and waste water management***.						

5.19 Batching plants

Impact management outcome: Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Concrete mixing must be carried out on an impermeable surface; – Batching plants areas must be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement laden water. – Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained to prevent soil and groundwater contamination – Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses, gullies and drains; – A washout facility must be provided for washing of concrete associated equipment. Water used for washing must be restricted; – Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licenced disposal facility; – Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site; – Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to ***Section 5.20: Dust emissions***) – Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility; – Temporary fencing must be erected around batching plants						

in accordance with ***Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation***.						

5.20 Dust emissions

Impact management outcome: Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO; – Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re- vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible; – Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present; – During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level; – Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind; – Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO;						

– Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust roads or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and non-vegetated areas; – Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one bale/10 m² and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top material, for all completed earthworks; – For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground, dust suppression measures must be used to minimise the spread of dust.						

5.21 Blasting

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably licensed blasting contractor; and – Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior to such activity taking place on Site.						

5.22 Noise

Impact Management outcome: Unnecessary noise is prevented by ensuring that noise from construction activities is mitigated.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance

– The Contractor must keep noise level within acceptable limits, Restrict the use of sound amplification equipment for communication and emergency only; – All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with appropriate silencing technology and must be properly maintained; – Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise must be recorded and communicated. Where possible or applicable, provide transport to and from the site on a daily basis for construction workers; – Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff.Operating hours as determined by the environmental authorisation are adhered to during the development phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that development activities must still meet the impact management outcome related to noise management.						

5.23 Fire prevention

Impact management outcome: Prevention of uncontrollable fires.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant; – Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site; – The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities; – Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site;						

– Two way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA.						

5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

Impact management outcome: Erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling are reduced.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, watercourses and water bodies; – All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods; – Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height; – During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.); – Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to prevent erosion of the material.						

5.25 Finalising tower positions

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of the survey and pegging operations.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No vegetation clearing must occur during survey and pegging operations; – No new access roads must be developed to facilitate access for survey and pegging purposes; – Project manager, botanical specialist and contractor to agree on final tower positions based on survey within assessed and approved areas; – The surveyor is to demarcate (peg) access roads/tracks in consultation with ECO. No deviations will be allowed without the prior written consent from the ECO.						

5.26 Excavation and Installation of foundations

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation or installation of foundations.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised disposal site, if not used for backfilling purposes; – Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes; – Management of equipment for excavation purposes must						

be undertaken in accordance with ***Section 5.18: Workshop equipment maintenance and storage***; and – Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with ***Section 5.17: Hazardous substances***. – Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with **Section *5.19 : Batching plants***; – Residual cement must be disposed of in accordance with **Section *5.8: Solid and hazardous waste management***.						

5.27 Assembly and erecting towers

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of assembly and erecting of towers.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Prior to erection, assembled towers and tower sections must be stored on elevated surface (suggest wooden blocks) to minimise damage to the underlying vegetation; – In sensitive areas, tower assembly must take place off-site or away from sensitive positions; – The crane used for tower assembly must be operated in a manner which minimises impact to the environment; – The number of crane trips to each site must be minimised; – Wheeled cranes must be utilised in preference to tracked cranes; – Consideration must be given to erecting towers by helicopter or by hand where it is warranted to limit the extent of environmental impact; – Access to tower positions to be undertaken in accordance						

with access requirements in specified in Section 8.4: Access Roads; – Vegetation clearance to be undertaken in accordance with general vegetation clearance requirements specified in Section 8.10: Vegetation clearing; – No levelling at tower sites must be permitted unless approved by the Development Project Manager or Developer Site Supervisor; – Topsoil must be removed separately from subsoil material and stored for later use during rehabilitation of such tower sites; – Topsoil must be stored in heaps not higher than 1m to prevent destruction of the seed bank within the topsoil; – Excavated slopes must be no greater that 1:3, but where this is unavoidable, appropriate measures must be undertaken to stabilise the slopes; – Fly rock from blasting activity must be minimised and any pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the Working Area, must be collected and removed; – Only existing disturbed areas are utilised as spoil areas; – Drainage is provided to control groundwater exit gradient with the spill areas such that migration of fines is kept to a minimum; – Surface water runoff is appropriately channeled through or around spoil areas; – During backfilling operations, care must be taken not to dump the topsoil at the bottom of the foundation and then put spoil on top of that; – The surface of the spoil is appropriately rehabilitated in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 5.29: Landscaping and rehabilitation;						

– The retained topsoil must be spread evenly over areas to be rehabilitated and suitably compacted to effect re-vegetation of such areas to prevent erosion as soon as construction activities on the site is complete. Spreading of topsoil must not be undertaken at the beginning of the dry season.						

5.28 Stringing

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Where possible, previously disturbed areas must be used for the siting of winch and tensioner stations. In all other instances, the siting of the winch and tensioner must avoid Access restricted areas and other sensitive areas; – The winch and tensioner station must be equipped with drip trays in order to contain any fuel, hydraulic fuel or oil spills and leaks; – Refueling of the winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous substances; – In the case of the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, a one metre "trace-line" may be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along "trace-lines". Vegetation clearing must be undertaken by hand, using chainsaws and hand held implements, with vegetation being cut off at ground level. No tracked or wheeled						

mechanised equipment must be used; – Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered e.g. by hand or by using a helicopter; – Where the stringing operation crosses a public or private road or railway line, the necessary scaffolding/ protection measures must be installed to facilitate access. If, for any reason, such access has to be closed for any period(s) during development, the persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing; – No services (electrical distribution lines, telephone lines, roads, railways lines, pipelines fences etc.) must be damaged because of stringing operations. Where disruption to services is unavoidable, persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing; – Where stringing operations cross cultivated land, damage to crops is restricted to the minimum required to conduct stringing operations, and reasonable notice (10 work days minimum), in writing, must be provided to the landowner; – Necessary scaffolding protection measures must be installed to prevent damage to the structures supporting certain high value agricultural areas such as vineyards, orchards, nurseries.						

5.29 Socio-economic

Impact management outcome: Socio-economic development is enhanced.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance

– Develop and implement communication strategies to facilitate public participation; – Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process; – Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighboring owners and residents – Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and – Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay over-night on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers.						

5.30 Temporary closure of site

Impact management outcome: Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need to be undertaken in accordance with the impact management actions included in ***sections 5.17: management of hazardous substances*** and ***5.18 workshop, equipment maintenance and storage***; – Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated; – Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible. Service records to be filed and audited at last service; – Emergency and contact details displayed must be displayed; – Security personnel must be briefed and have the facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant management and						

emergency personnel; – Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked; – Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.; – Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured; – Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented; – Cement and materials stores must have been secured; – Toilets must have been emptied and secured; – Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured; – Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.						

5.31 Landscaping and rehabilitation

Impact management outcome: Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All areas disturbed by construction activities must be subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and waste must be disposed to a registered waste site and certificates of disposal provided; – All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983 – All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983; – Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and						

be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition; – Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners; – Rehabilitation of tower sites and access roads outside of farmland; – Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the original condition; – Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to Section ***5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas***); – Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion; – Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed; – Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed; – The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment; – Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled ; – Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly; – Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil. – Where required, re-vegetation including hydro-seeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture						

is carefully selected to ensure the following: a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen; b) Pioneer species are included; c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area; d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil; e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area						

6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 2

7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION

7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project

7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Enertrag SA is the project proponent (Applicant) with regards to the application for the construction of the Camden up to 400kV OHPL and collector substation, thereafter it will be handed over to Eskom for operation.

PROPONENT: **ENERTRAG SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD**

Contact Person:	Mercia Grimbeek
Postal Address	Suite 104, Albion Springs, 183 Main Road, Rondebosch, Cape Town, South Africa 7700
Telephone:	071 752 8033
Email:	gideon.raath@enertrag.com

Refer to Section 1.2 of the EMPr

7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

WSP was appointed in the role of Independent EAP to undertake the BA processes for the proposed construction of the powerline. The CV of the EAP is available in Appendix A. The EAP declaration of interest and undertaking is included in Appendix B.

EAP **WSP GROUP AFRICA (PTY) LTD**

Contact Person:	Ashlea Strong
Physical Address:	Building C, Knightsbridge, 33 Sloane Street, Bryanston, Johannesburg
Postal Address:	P.O. Box 98867, Sloane Park 2151, Johannesburg
Telephone:	011 361 1392
Fax:	011 361 1301
Email:	Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com

Refer to Section 1.3 of the EMPr

7.1.3 Project name:

CAMDEN UP TO 400KV GRID CONNECTION AND COMMON COLLECTOR SUBSTATION

7.1.4 Description of the project:

The proposed project entails the construction of 1 x up to 400kV transmission line and common collector substation at the proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex located south-west of Ermelo, in Mpumalanga. The transmission line will connect to the existing Eskom Substation located at the Camden Power Station which lies approximately 5km northeast of the project site, or alternative directly connect via a Loop-In-Loop-Out (LILO) alternative into the existing Eskom Camden – Incandu 400kV transmission line. This proposed project will also include the extension of the existing main transmission substation (MTS) at the Camden Power Station to allow for the proposed new up to 400kV transmission line connection.

The proposed project will thus comprise the following key components:

Construction of 1 x up to 400kV transmission line (either single or double circuit) between the Camden Renewable Energy Complex and the Camden MTS. The powerline will have a 500m assessment corridor (250m on either side of the centre line) to allow for micro-siting. A Loop-In-Loop-Out corridor alternative is also assessed, which will include two connecting powerlines (LILO) into the existing Eskom Camden-Incandu 400kV transmission powerline line towards the South-West of the project site.

Establishment of the common collector substation (with a footprint of approximately 5ha) at the Renewable Energy Complex which includes but is not limited to:

- A high voltage substation yard to allow for multiple 132kV and 400kV feeder bays and transformers, with infrastructure to allow for step-up to 400kV as required.
- Standard substation electrical equipment, i.e., transformers, busbars, office area, operation and control room, workshop, and storage area, feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed.
- The control building, telecommunication infrastructure, oil dam(s) etc,
- Workshop and office area within the collector substation footprint,
- All the access road infrastructure to and within the substation
- Expansion of the Camden MTS Substation (with a footprint of approximately 1ha), including standard substation electrical equipment as may be needed (feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed).
- Associated infrastructure including but not limited to lighting, fencing, and buildings

required for operation (ablutions, office, workshop and control room, security fencing and gating, parking area, concrete batching plant (if required), waste storage/disposal and storerooms).

7.1.5 Project location:

The proposed Project will be developed in an area south-west of Ermelo, in Mpumalanga. The proposed Project falls within the Msukaligwa Local Municipality of the Gert Sibande District Municipality.

Alternative 1

A1-1	26°40'27.62"S	30° 2'23.58"E
A1-2	26°40'29.07"S	30° 2'29.61"E
A1-3	26°40'36.80"S	30° 2'26.08"E
A1-4	26°40'39.63"S	30° 2'19.71"E

Alternative 2 (Preferred)

A2-1	26°38'44.08"S	30° 4'10.50"E
A2-2	26°38'47.63"S	30° 4'14.25"E
A2-3	26°38'57.67"S	30° 4'3.08"E
A2-4	26°38'54.03"S	30° 3'59.66"E

Camden MTS Expansion

MTS1	26°37'2.19"S	30° 5'8.98"E
MTS2	26°36'58.19"S	30° 5'32.14"E
MTS3	26°37'2.91"S	30° 5'30.75"E
MTS4	26°37'7.08"S	30° 5'9.88"E

400 kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 1

A1-A	26°40'29.80"S	30° 2'41.33"E
A1-B	26°40'8.97"S	30° 2'57.54"E
A1-C	26°39'31.77"S	30° 4'13.02"E
A1-D	26°37'53.90"S	30° 4'45.82"E
A1-E	26°37'24.41"S	30° 4'43.72"E
A1-F	26°36'59.67"S	30° 4'59.51"E

A1-G	26°36'58.98"S	30° 5'6.73"E
A1-H	26°37'5.84"S	30° 5'16.50"E

400kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 2 (Preferred)

A2-A	26°38'43.11"S	30° 4'10.20"E
A2-B	26°38'35.81"S	30° 4'32.43"E
A2-C	26°37'53.90"S	30° 4'45.82"E
A2-D	26°37'24.41"S	30° 4'43.72"E
A2-E	26°36'59.67"S	30° 4'59.51"E
A2-F	26°36'58.98"S	30° 5'6.73"E
A2-G	26°37'5.84"S	30° 5'16.50"E

LILO-Grid Alternative

LILO-1-A	26°40'29.91"S	30° 2'40.50"E
LILO-1-B	26°40'35.38"S	30° 2'51.08"E
LILO-1-C	26°40'52.12"S	30° 2'58.92"E
LILO-1-D	26°40'50.86"S	30° 3'15.08"E
LILO-1-E	26°40'57.98"S	30° 3'47.59"E

LILO Grid Alternative 2

LILO-2-A	26°38'46.28"S	30° 4'9.82"E
LILO-2-B	26°38'47.93"S	30° 4'29.21"E

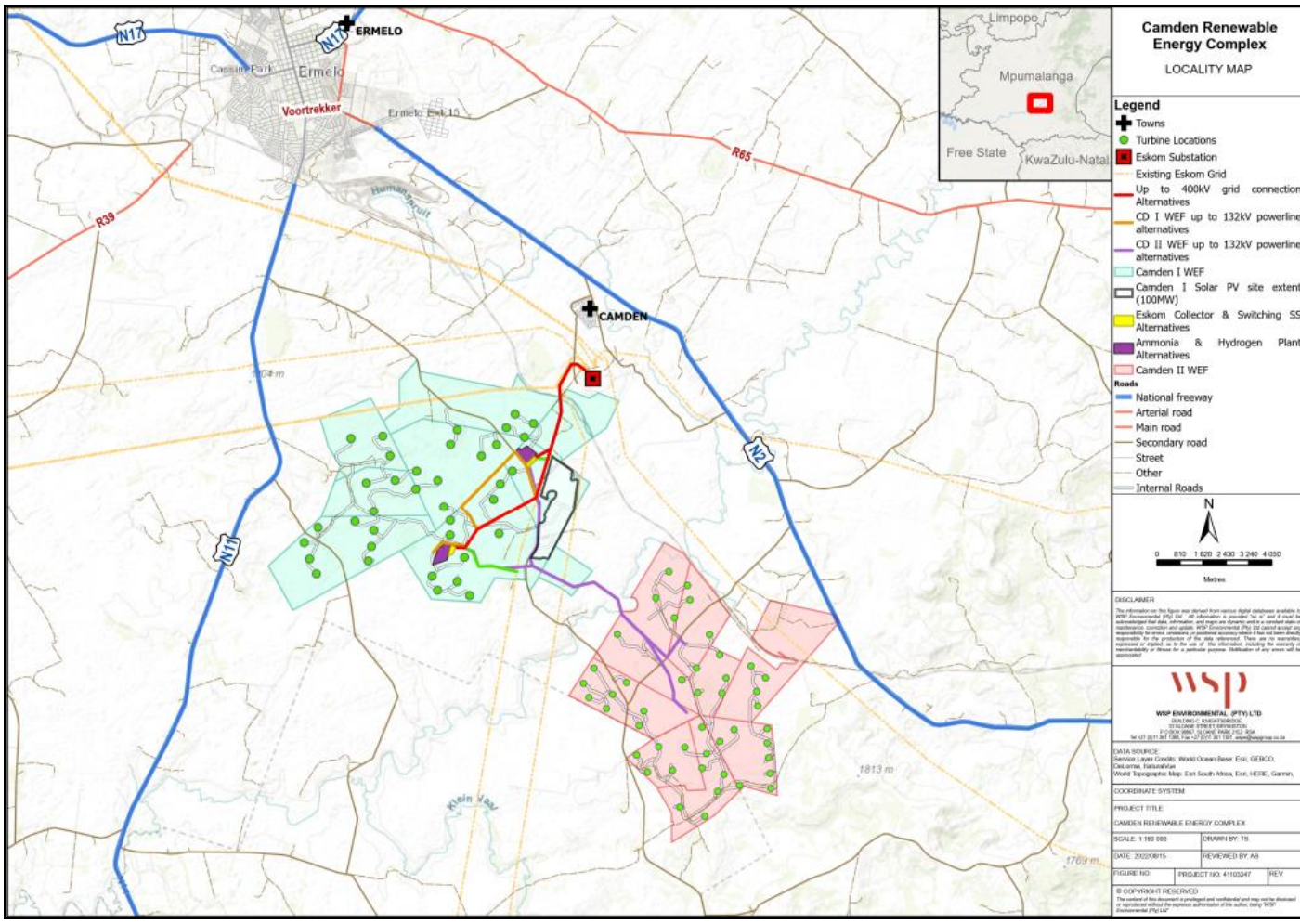


Figure 1: Locality of the Proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex, near Camden in the Mpumalanga Province

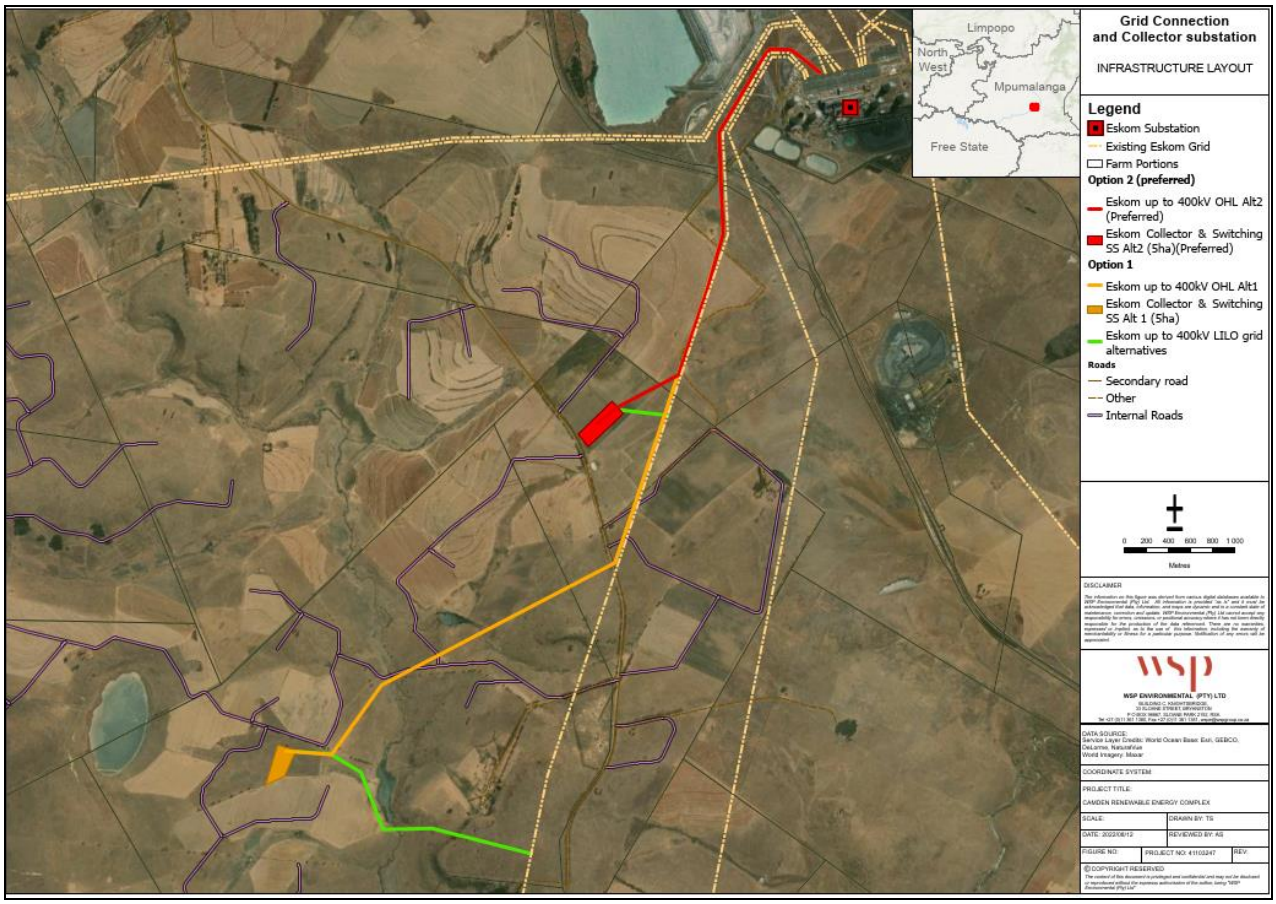


Figure 2: Proposed Project Infrastructure

7.16 Preliminary technical specification of the overhead transmission and distribution:

Refer to Section 3 of the EMPr

A brief overview of the physical/technical requirements of the project is as follows:

— 1 x up to 400kV transmission line (either single or double circuit) between the Camden Renewable Energy Complex and the Camden MTS. In the case of the Loop-In-Loop-Out alternative, dual (2) connecting lines of similar specification are assessed.

— Straight line distance between Camden Renewable Energy Complex and the Camden MTS is approximately 5km from the preferred common substation alternative.

— Servitude width for 1 x up to 400kV transmission line (single and double circuit) is 55m to 60m. The servitude width for 1x up to 132kVA transmission line is 32m. A 500m corridor will be assessed (250m on either side of the centre line) to allow for mico-siting. In the case of the Loop-In-Loop-Out alternative this servitude will apply to each of the two connecting power lines.

— Height of 1 x 400kV power line structure is on average 48m, but may reach up to 50m in exceptional circumstances depending on the complexity and slope of the terrain. The maximum height for an up to 132kV powerline structure is 40m.

— *Minimum conductor clearance is between 8.1 and 12.6m.*

— *Span length between pylon structures is typically up to 200 - 250m apart, depending on complexity and slope of terrain.*

The design of the up to 400kV structures is unknown at present as the choice is dependent on the conditions at the exact position of the transmission structures on the chosen line route. Various pylon design types are being considered (and will be determined during the detailed design engineering phase), and may include any of the following:

— *Up to 400kV (single or double circuit)*

— *Cross rope suspension*

— *Intermediate or suspension towers*

— *Inline and angle strain self-supporting towers*

— *Guyed "V" Structure*

— *Up to 132kV (single or double circuit)*

— *Intermediate self-supporting monopole*

— *Inline or angle-strain self-supporting monopole*

— *Suspension self-supporting monopole*

— *Triple pole structure*

— *Steel lattice structure*

The above designs may require anchors with guy-wires or be anchorless. For up to 132kV structures, concrete foundation sizes may vary depending on design type up to 80m2 (10m by 8m), with depths reaching up to 3.5m typically in a rectangular 'pad' shape. For up to 400kV structures footprint sizes may vary depending on design type up to 110m2 (10.5m by 10.5m), with concrete foundations of up to 80m2 and depths reaching up to 3.5m typically depending on the number and design of the foundations (to be determined during the detailed design engineering phase). The actual number of structures required will vary according to the final route alignment determined.

A working area of approximately 100m x 100m is needed for each of the proposed structures to be constructed.

7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the

nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape. The overhead transmission and distribution profile shall be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions shall be used.

Refer to Section 3.4 of the EMPr

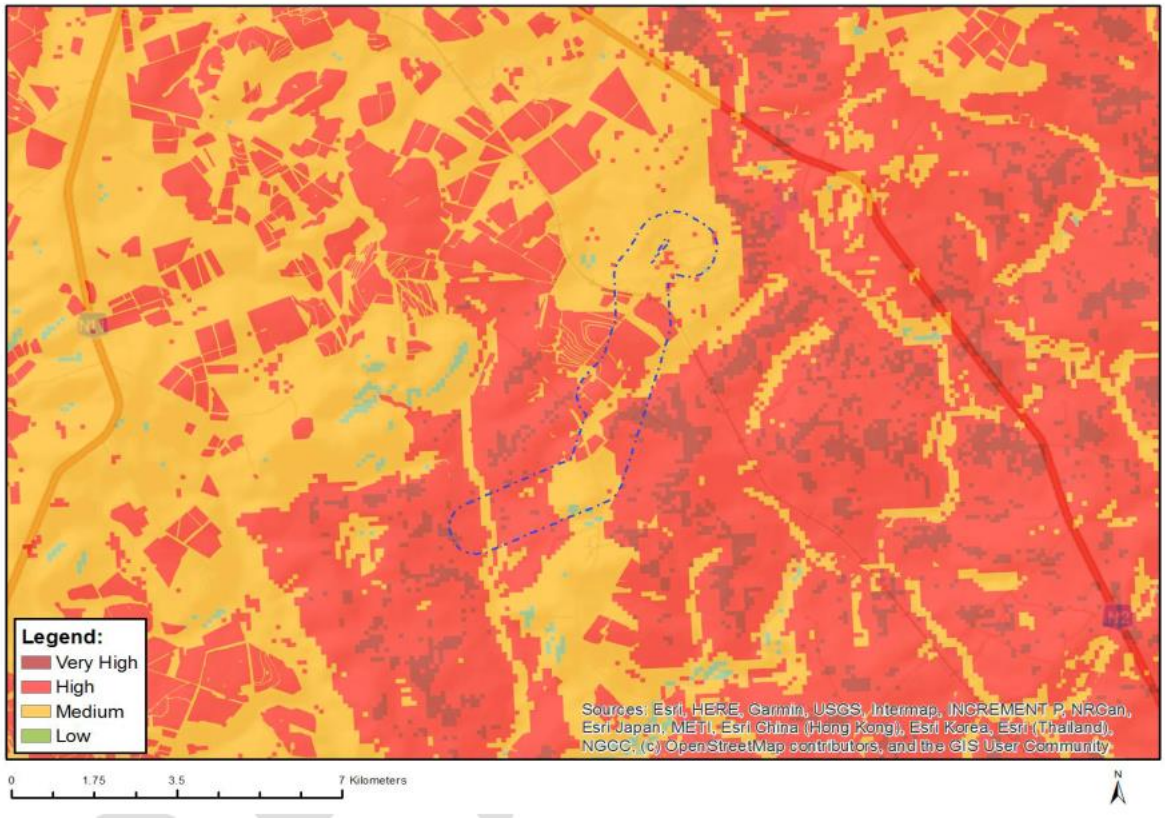


Figure 3: Agricultural theme, DFFE screening tool

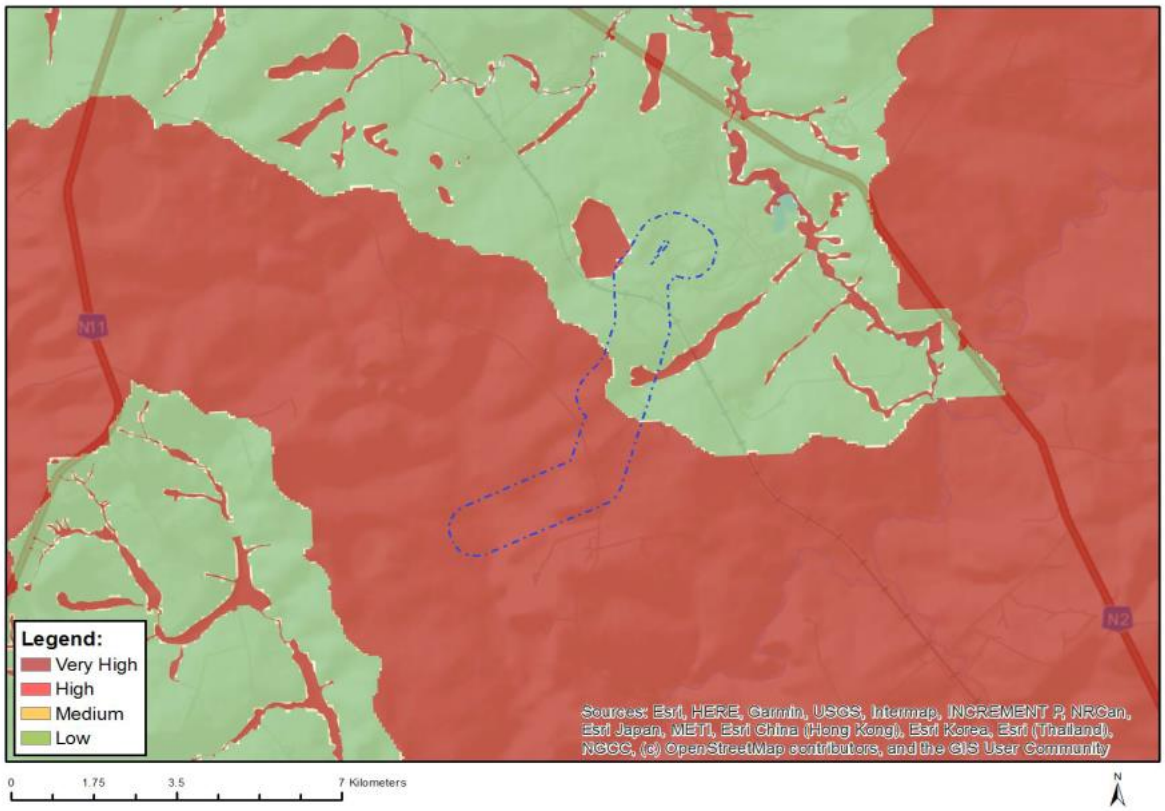


Figure 4: Aquatic biodiversity theme, DFFE screening tool

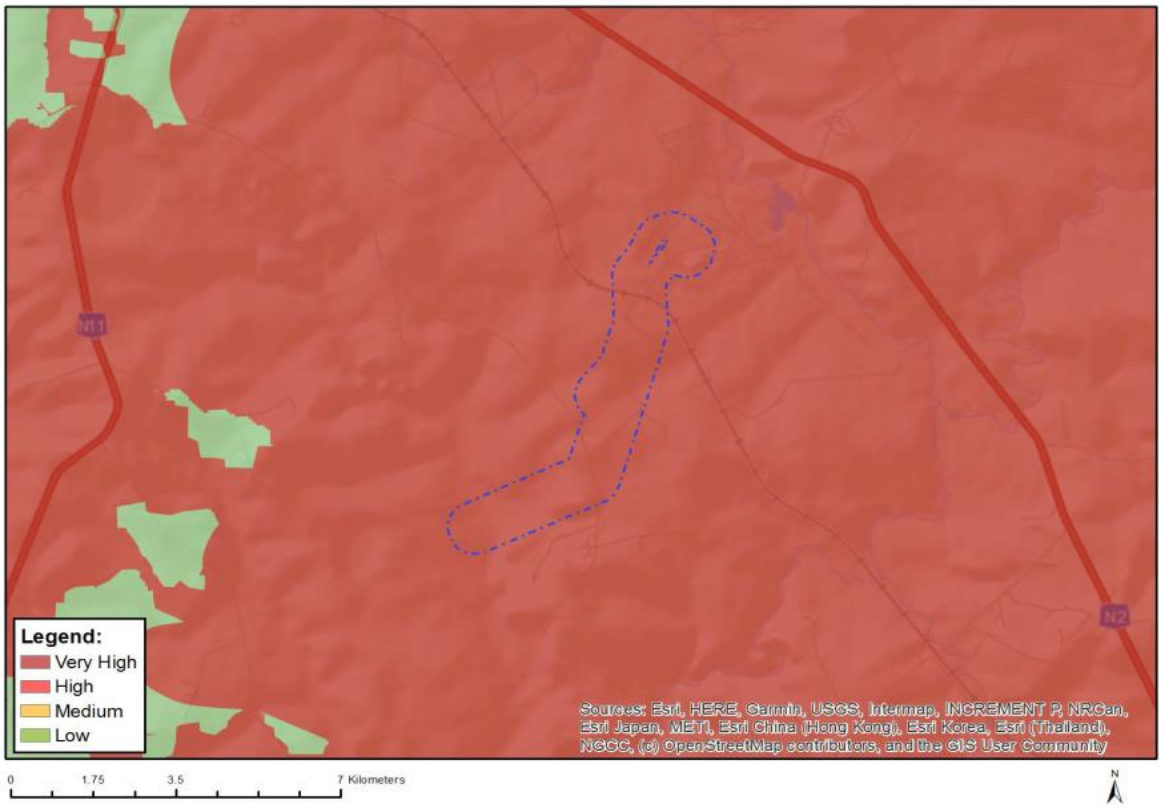


Figure 5: Terrestrial biodiversity theme, DFFE screening tool

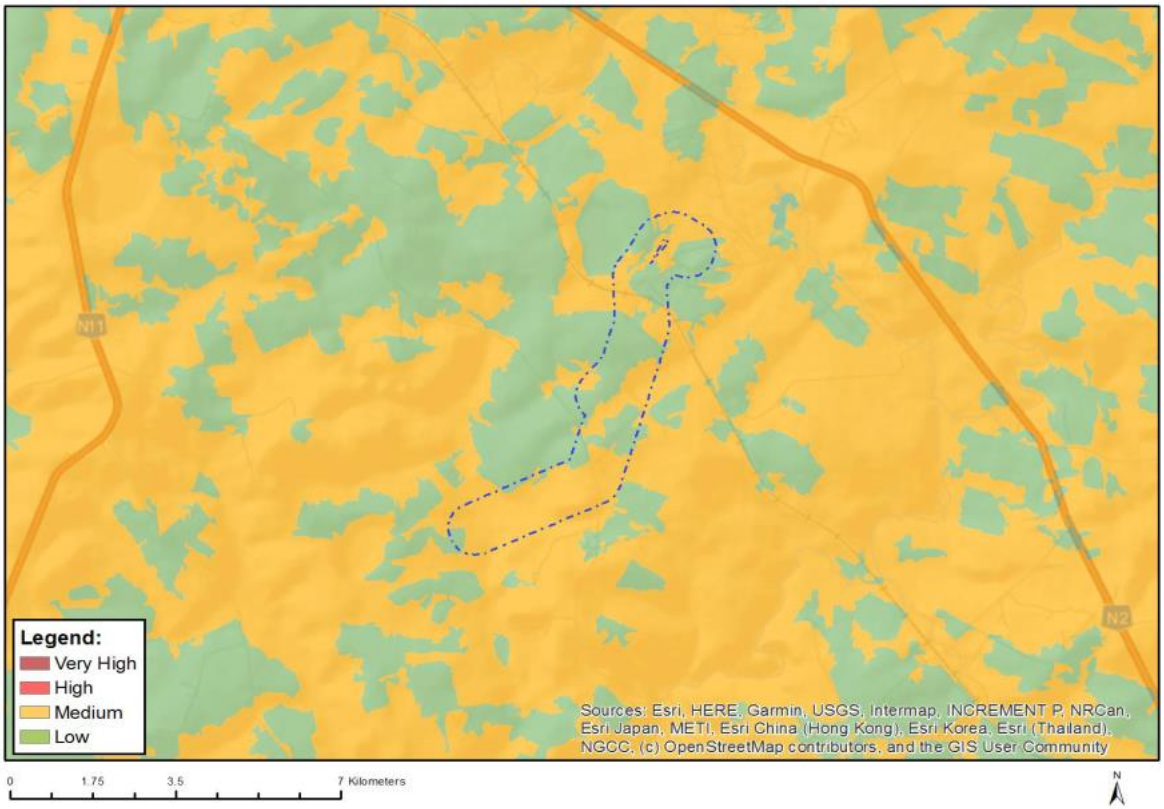


Figure 6: Plant species theme, DFFE screening tool

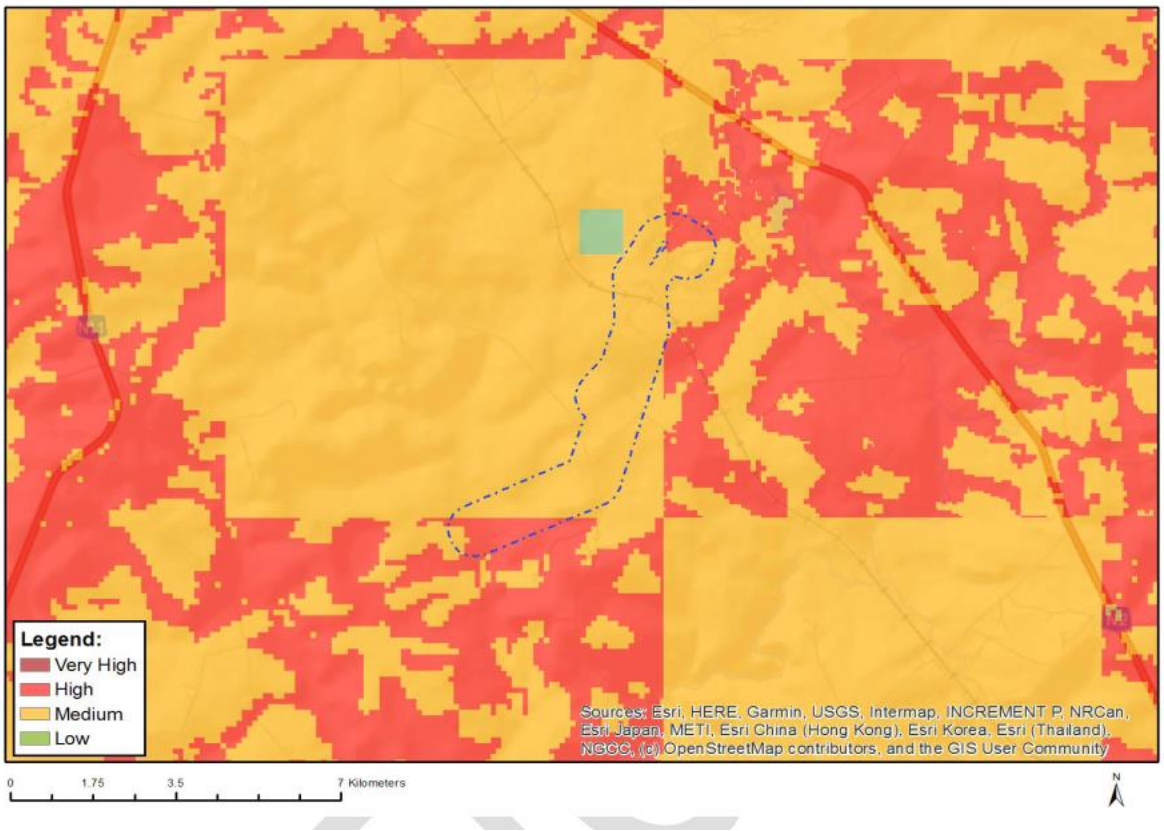


Figure 7: Animal species theme, DFFE screening tool

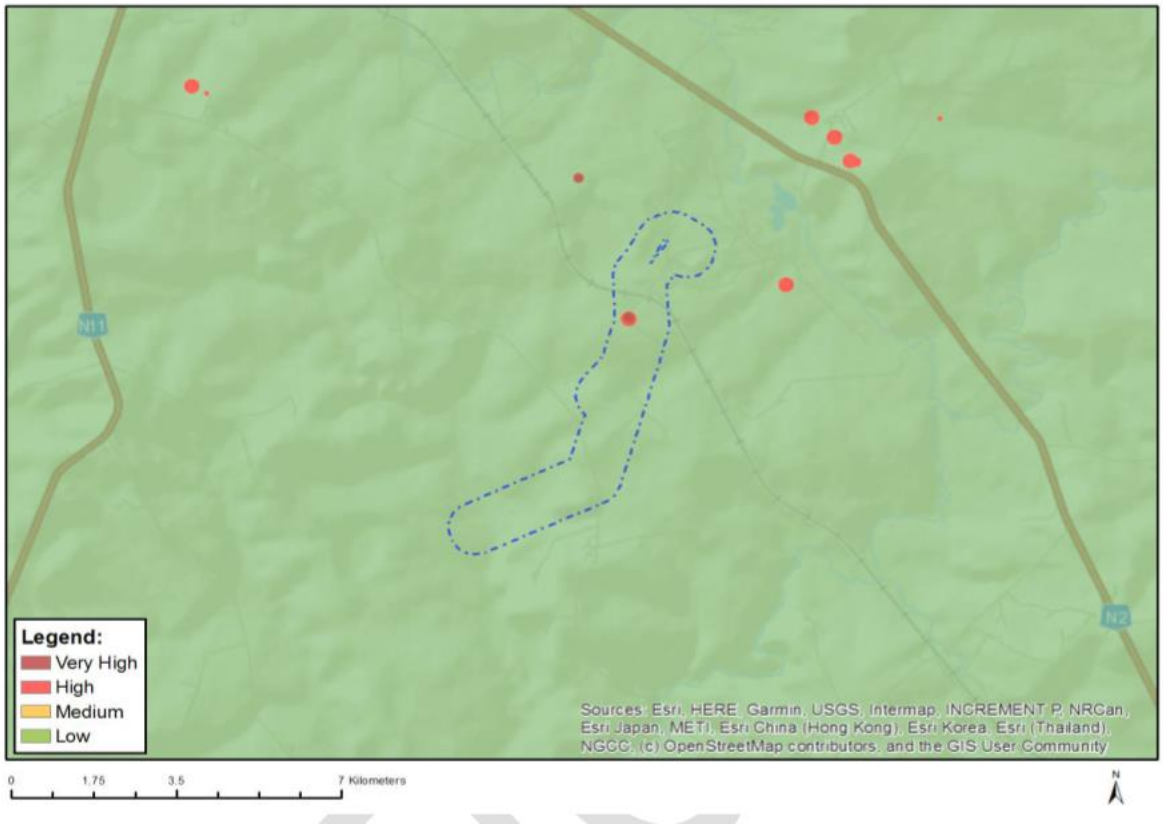


Figure 8: Heritage theme, DFFE screening tool

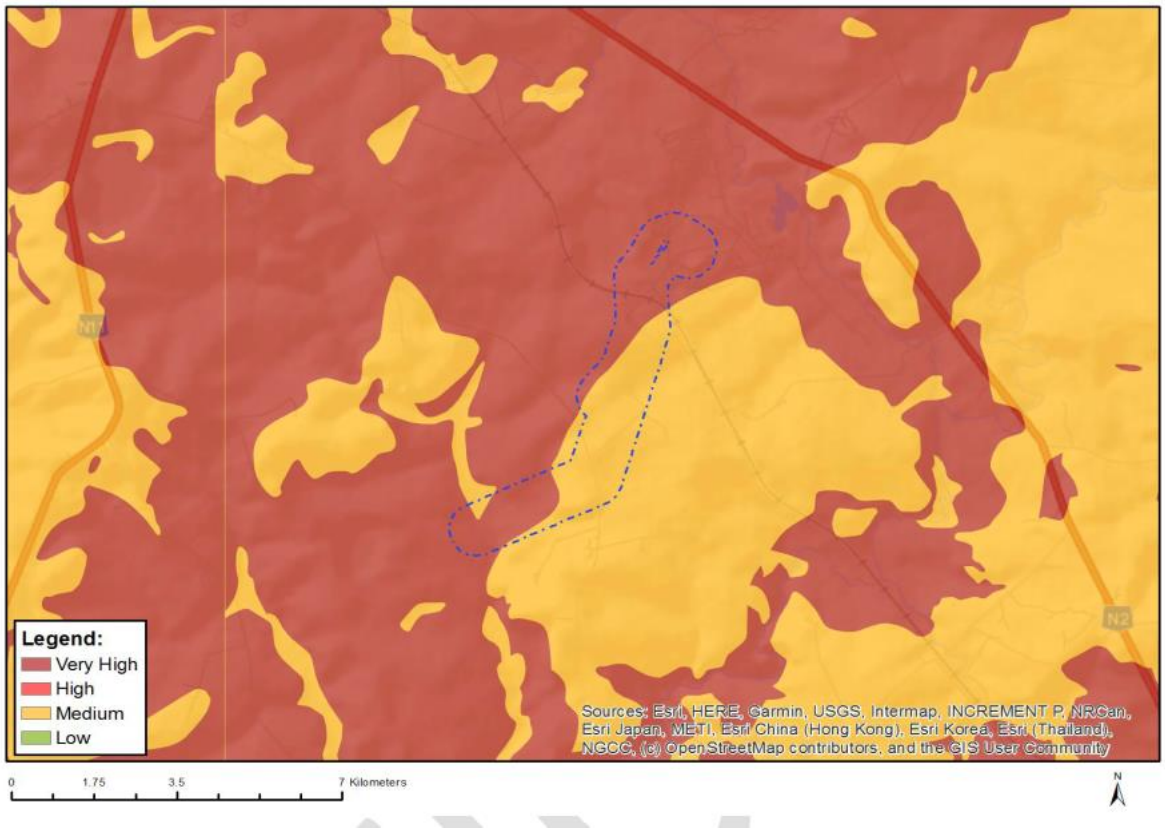


Figure 9: Palaeontology theme, DFFE screening tool

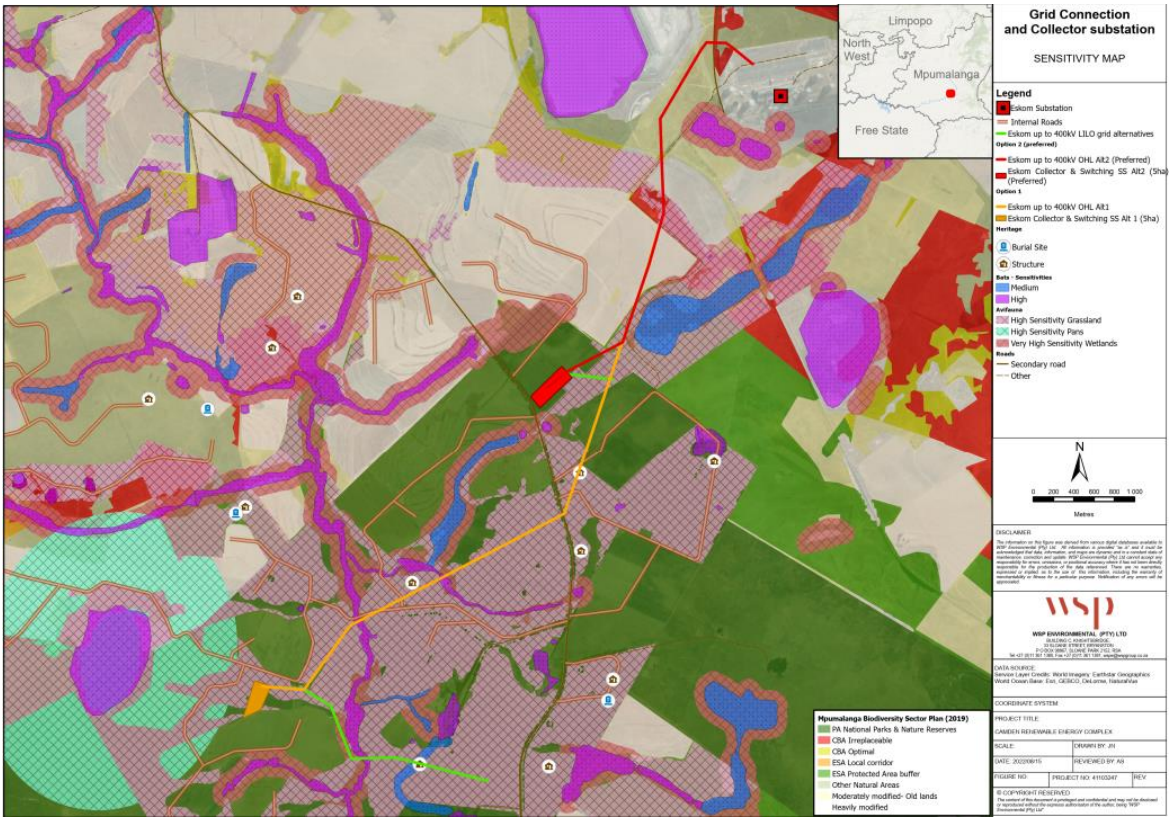


Figure 10: Combined Sensitivity Map

7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in part B: section 1 of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 days prior to the date on which the activity will commence of commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA

Date:

DocuSigned by:
Mercia Grimbeek
Director: Project Development
AAB2346FC01041E...

15/8/2022

7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART C

8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially, and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If Part C is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

The specific environmental sensitivities are indicated in Figure 11.

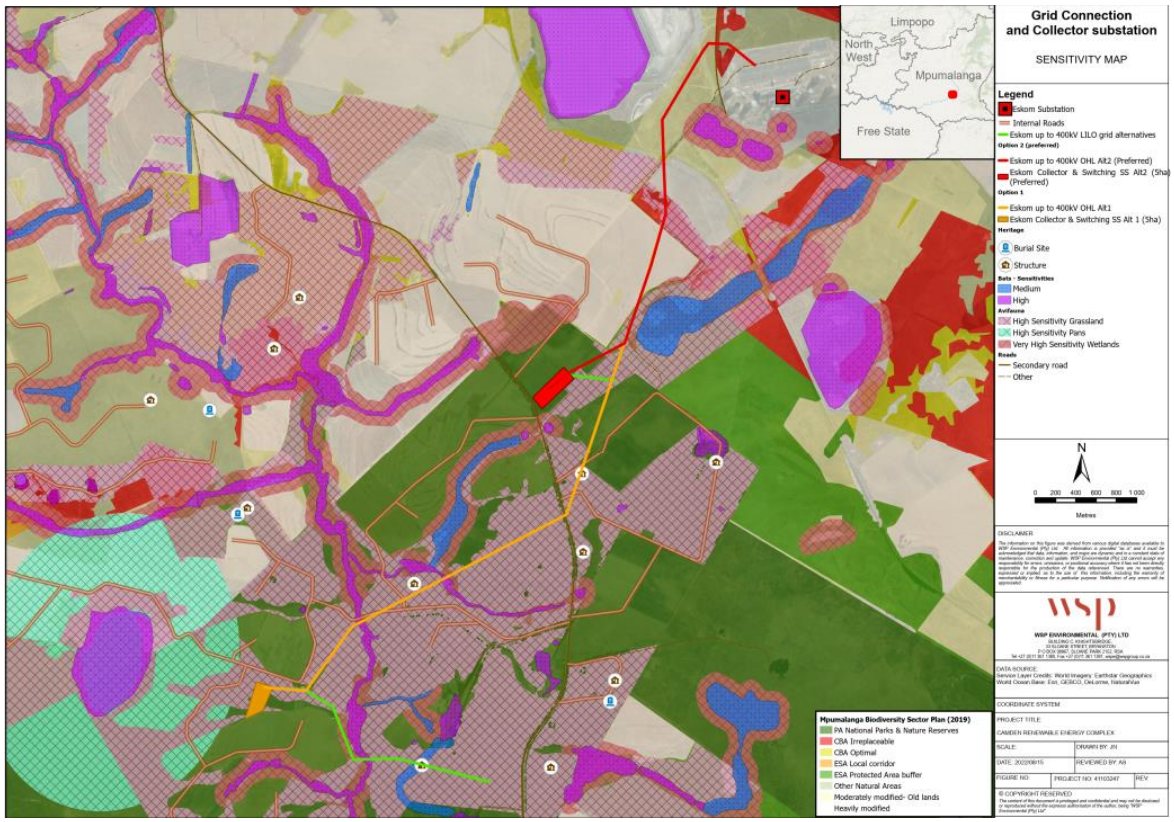


Figure 11: Combined Sensitivity Map

APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.

APPENDIX

E SUBSTATION GENERIC EMPR

GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION OF SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRICITY

environmental affairs
Department:
Environmental Affairs
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of tables

INTRODUCTION

1. Background

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including but not limited to the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

2. Purpose

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

3. Objective

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

4. Scope

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity requiring EA in terms of NEMA. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realization of such infrastructure.

5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general guidance and information	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and documentation and reporting.

Part	Section	Heading	Content
		and is **not legally binding**	
B	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved. The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words "not applicable" can be inserted in the template under the "responsible persons" column. Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template **is not required** to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA. To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.
	2	Site specific information	Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in Part B: Section 1, and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are **legally binding**. The preliminary infrastructure layout must be

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and impact management actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of Part C. This section **must be** submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.
C		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved EMPr template (Part B: section 1) This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if Part C is applicable to the site, it **is required** to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding. This section applies only **to additional** impact management outcomes and impact

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not already included in Part B: section 1.
Appendix 1			Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the competent authority.

6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
  - a 'responsible person',
  - a method for implementation,
  - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
  - a responsible person
  - frequency
  - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template once signed and dated is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in Regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in Regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration

Part B: Section 2 has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

Sub-section 1 contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the property or farm in which the proposed substation infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features and within 50 m from the development footprint.

Sub-section 3 is the declaration that the applicant (s)/proponent (s) or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved 'generic EMPr' template in Section 1 and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding.

(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration

Should the EA be transferred, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

1. DEFINITIONS

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

"clearing" means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

"construction camp" is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

"contractor" - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

"**hazardous substance**" is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

"method statement" means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover as a minimum applicable details with regard to:

(i) Construction procedures;
(ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
(iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
(iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
(v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
(vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
(vii) Timing and location of activities;
(viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
(ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

"slope" means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

"solid waste" means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

"spoil" means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

"topsoil" means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil;

"works" means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

CA	Competent Authority
cEO	Contractors Environmental Officer
dEO	Developer Environmental Officer
DPM	Developer Project Manager
DSS	Developer Site Supervisor
EAR	Environmental Audit Report
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ERAP	Emergency Response Action Plan
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
FPA	Fire Protection Agency
HCS	Hazardous chemical Substance
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEMWA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
RI&AP's	Registered Interested and affected parties

3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

Table 1: *Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr*

Responsible Person(s)	**Role and Responsibilities**
Developer's Project Manager (DPM)	Role The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent. Responsibilities - Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA; - Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s); - Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; - Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and - Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	Role The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr. <u>Responsibilities</u> - Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO); - Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO; - Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO; - Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; - Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and - Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	<u>Role</u> The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non-compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &Affected Parties' (RI&AP's), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager. The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	Responsibilities The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following: - Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development; - Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr; - Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them; - Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required; - Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses; - Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective; - Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements; - In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses; - Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns; - Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr; - Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO); - Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc.) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken; - Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as action taken; - Assisting in the resolution of conflicts; - Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor; - In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor, who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance; - Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr; - Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.
developer Environmental Officer (dEO)	<u>Role</u> The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities. <u>Responsibilities</u> - Be fully conversant with the EMPr; - Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures; - Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s) ; - Confine the development site to the demarcated area; - Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO); - Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site; - Assist in incident management: - Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared; - Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports; - Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports; - Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor; - Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO;

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	- Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date; - Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;
Contractor	Role The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity activities. Responsibilities - project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment; - employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period; - ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely; - attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones; - ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	Role Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractors,

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria: <u>Responsibilities</u> - Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project; - Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site; - Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements; - Attend the Environmental Site Meeting; - Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes; - Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions; - Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation; - Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO; - Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and - Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all substation infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

4.1 Document control/Filing system

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. As a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

4.2 Documentation to be available

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment – Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substance's;
- Vegetation management – Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management – Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management – transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction – complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water – use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness – Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management – only if the risk was identified – wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.
- The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression

of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions activities, as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
2. All bunding and fencing;
3. Road conditions and road verges;
4. Condition of all farm fences;
5. Topsoil storage areas;
6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
7. Waste management sites;
8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
11. All required signage;
12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in (**section 4.11**) below.

4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in (**section 4.10**) above;
2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.

4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;
2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes included in the EMPr file and submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

The ECOs must prepare a monthly EAR. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.

4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template

5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contactor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

5.1 Environmental awareness training

Impact management outcome: All onsite staff are aware and understands the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All staff must receive environmental awareness training prior to commencement of the activities; – The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending each course; – Refresher environmental awareness training is available as and when required; – All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance with the EA and EMPr; – The Contractor must erect and maintain information posters at key locations on site, and the posters must include the following information as a minimum: a) Safety notifications; and b) No littering. – Environmental awareness training must include as a minimum the following: a) Description of significant environmental impacts, actual or potential, related to their work activities; b) Mitigation measures to be implemented when carrying out specific activities; c) Emergency preparedness and response procedures;						

d) Emergency procedures; e) Procedures to be followed when working near or within sensitive areas; f) Wastewater management procedures; g) Water usage and conservation; h) Solid waste management procedures; i) Sanitation procedures; j) Fire prevention; and k) Disease prevention. – A record of all environmental awareness training courses undertaken as part of the EMPr must be available; – Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or unattended fires; – A staff attendance register of all staff to have received environmental awareness training must be available. – Course material must be available and presented in appropriate languages that all staff can understand.						

5.2 Site Establishment development

Impact management outcome: Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including						

but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management; – Location of camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through; – Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas; – The camp must be fenced in accordance with ***Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation***; and – The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged.						

5.3 Access restricted areas

Impact management outcome: Access to restricted areas prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identification of access restricted areas is to be informed by the environmental assessment, site walk through and any additional areas identified during development; – Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier with clear signage around the perimeter of any access restricted area, colour coding could be used if appropriate; and						

– Unauthorised access and development related activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.						

5.4 Access roads

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– An access agreement must be formalised and signed by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before commencing with the activities; – All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition – All contractors must be made aware of all these access routes. – Any access route deviation from that in the written agreement must be closed and re-vegetated immediately, at the contractor's expense; – Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing roads must be made to minimize further disturbance through the development of new roads; – In circumstances where private roads must be used, the condition of the said roads must be recorded in accordance with ***section 4.9: photographic record***; prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the landowner, the DPM, and the contractor; – Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or						

croplands – Access roads must only be developed on a pre-planned and approved roads.						

5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts of the area authorised for development, where possible; – Existing and new gates to be recorded and documented in accordance with **section *4.9: photographic record***; – All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked at all times during the development phase, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner; – At points where the line crosses a fence in which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner; – Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground; – Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate; – Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires; – All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re-electrified; – All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in						

good working order for the duration of the development activities; – Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where applicable; – Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of life-stock must only be erected with the permission of the land owner. – All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark; – The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided; – Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times; – On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed; – The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely.						

5.6 Water Supply Management

Impact management outcome: Undertake responsible water usage.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on a daily basis; – The Contractor must ensure the following: a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not						

enter or cross it and does not operate from within the river; b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and that the abstraction of water does not entail stream diversion activities; and c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are implemented. – Ensure water conservation is being practiced by: a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment; b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and c. Including a discussion on water usage and conservation during environmental awareness training. d. The use of grey water is encouraged.						

5.7 Storm and waste water management

Impact management outcome: Impacts to the environment caused by storm water and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water must be collected, stored and either treated or disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the project manager; – All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be controlled by the use of an approved absorbent material and the used absorbent material disposed of at an appropriate waste disposal facility; – Natural storm water runoff not contaminated during the						

development and clean water can be discharged directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO; – Water that has been contaminated with suspended solids, such as soils and silt, may be released into watercourses or water bodies only once all suspended solids have been removed from the water by settling out these solids in settlement ponds. The release of settled water back into the environment must be subject to the Project Manager's approval and support by the ECO.						

5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management

Impact management outcome: Wastes are appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All measures regarding waste management must be undertaken using an integrated waste management approach; – Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger and weatherproof) must be provided; – A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided; – The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner; – Waste must be segregated into separate bins and clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and safe disposal; – Staff must be trained in waste segregation; – Bins must be emptied regularly;						

– General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company; – Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site; – Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and recycled waste must be maintained.						

5.9 Protection of watercourses and estuaries

Impact management outcome: Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and or estuary erosion are prevented.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All watercourses must be protected from direct or indirect spills of pollutants such as solid waste, sewage, cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and contaminated water or organic material resulting from the Contractor's activities; – In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to clear the polluted or affected areas; – Where possible, no development equipment must traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland – No return flow into the estuaries must be allowed and no disturbance of the Estuarine functional Zone should occur; – Development of permanent watercourse or estuary crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative access to tower position is available; – There must not be any impact on the long term morphological dynamics of watercourses or estuaries; – Existing crossing points must be favored over the creation of						

new crossings (including temporary access) – When working in or near any watercourse or estuary, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken: a) Water levels during the period of construction; No altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse b) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained; c) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and d) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation measures for the watercourse banks must be implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon as development allows.						

5.10 Vegetation clearing

Impact management outcome: Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
General: – Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with the development must be left undisturbed; – Protected or endangered species may occur on or near the						

development site. Special care should be taken not to damage such species; – Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and endangered species likely to be damaged during project development must be identified by the relevant specialist and completed prior to any development or clearing; – Permits for removal must be obtained from the relevant CA prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed; – The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals; – Trees felled due to construction must be documented and form part of the Environmental Audit Report; – Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris; – Only a registered pest control operator may apply herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial application must be carried out under the supervision of a registered pest control operator, supervision of a registered pest control operator or is appropriately trained; – A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage; – No herbicides must be used in estuaries; – All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to ***Section 5.3: Access restricted areas***. Alien invasive vegetation must be removed and disposed of at a licensed waste management facility.						

5.11 Protection of fauna

Impact management outcome: Disturbance to fauna is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– No interference with livestock must occur without the landowner's written consent and with the landowner or a person representing the landowner being present; – The breeding sites of raptors and other wild birds species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the development programme; – Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present; – Special recommendations of the avian specialist must be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary disturbance of birds; – No poaching must be tolerated under any circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the works areas must be marked as Access restricted areas; – No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed; – In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power outages; and – No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No. 10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be removed and/or relocated without appropriate authorisations/permits.						

5.12 Protection of heritage resources

Impact management outcome: Impact to heritage resources is minimised.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with the No-Go procedure in ***Section 5.3: Access restricted areas***; – Carry out general monitoring of excavations for potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage importance; – All work must cease immediately, if any human remains and/or other archaeological, palaeontological and historical material are uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/ palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services), so that a systematic and professional investigation can be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to remove/collect such material before development recommences.						

5.13 Safety of the public

Impact management outcome: All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public access to these areas as well as notify the local authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;						

– All unattended open excavations must be adequately fenced or demarcated; – Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding; – Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured; – Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which all incidents or complaints involving the public are logged.						

5.14 Sanitation

Impact management outcome: Clean and well maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available; – The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted under any circumstances; – Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured: a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body; b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause; c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance						

with the EMPr; d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out; e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours; f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect toilets to ensure compliance to health standards; – A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.						

5.15 Prevention of disease

Impact Management outcome: All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Undertake environmentally-friendly pest control in the camp area; – Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV AIDS; – The Contractor must ensure that information posters on AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area; – Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both construction workers and local community, where applicable; – Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points; – Medical support must be made available; – Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling						

Services.						

5.16 Emergency procedures

Impact management outcome: Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project; – The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation; – All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training; – The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts; – In the event of emergency necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see ***Hazardous Substances section 5.17***).						

5.17 Hazardous substances

Impact management outcome: Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The use and storage of hazardous substances to be minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic alternatives						

substituted where possible; – All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable containers as defined in the Method Statement; – Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements; – All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers; – Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner; – An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis; – All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS); – All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet; – Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available; – The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowsers; – The tanks/ bowsers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ bowsers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall);						

– The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator; – Provision must be made for refueling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained; – All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area; – No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted; – No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas; – Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas; – Where refueling away from the dedicated refueling station is required, a mobile refueling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used; – An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity/s involving the use of hazardous substance must be available at all times; – The responsible operator must have the required training to make use of the spill kit in emergency situations; – An appropriate number of spill kits must be available and must be located in all areas where activities are being undertaken; – In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be collected in containers and stored in a central location and disposed of according to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008. Refer to ***Section 5.7*** for procedures concerning ***storm and waste water management*** and ***5.8*** for ***solid and hazardous waste management.***						

5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage

Impact management outcome: Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment must take place in the workshop area; – During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to prevent spills onto the soil. The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts; – Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair; – Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills; – Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available; – The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed; – Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance Section ***5.7: Storm and waste water management***.						

5.19 Batching plants

Impact management outcome: Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Concrete mixing must be carried out on an impermeable surface; – Batching plants areas must be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement laden water. – Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained to prevent soil and groundwater contamination – Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses, gullies and drains; – A washout facility must be provided for washing of concrete associated equipment. Water used for washing must be restricted; – Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licenced disposal facility; – Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site; – Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to ***Section 5.20: Dust emissions***) – Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility; – Temporary fencing must be erected around batching plants in accordance with Section ***5.5: Fencing and gate***						

installation.						

5.20 Dust emissions

Impact management outcome: Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO; – Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re- vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible; – Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present; – During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level; – Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind; – Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO; – Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust roads						

or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and non-vegetated areas; – Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one bale/10 m² and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top material, for all completed earthworks; – For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground, dust suppression measures must be used to minimise the spread of dust.						

5.21 Blasting

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably licensed blasting contractor; and – Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior to such activity taking place on Site.						

5.22 Noise

Impact Management outcome: Prevent unnecessary noise to the environment by ensuring that noise from development activity is mitigated.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– The Contractor must keep noise level within acceptable limits, Restrict the use of sound amplification equipment for						

communication and emergency only; – All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with appropriate silencing technology and must be properly maintained; – Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise must be recorded and communicated. Where possible or applicable, provide transport to and from the site on a daily basis for construction workers; – Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff. Operating hours as determined by the environmental authorisation are adhered to during the development phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that development activities must still meet the impact management outcome related to noise management.						

5.23 Fire prevention

Impact management outcome: Prevention of uncontrollable fires.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant; – Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site; – The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities; – Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site;						

– Two way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA.						

5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

Impact management outcome: Reduce erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, watercourses and water bodies; – All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods; – Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height; – During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.); – Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to prevent erosion of the material.						

5.25 Civil works

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment minimised during civil works to create the substation terrace.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of

	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
– Where terracing is required, topsoil must be collected and retained for the purpose of re-use later to rehabilitate disturbed areas not covered by yard stone; – Areas to be rehabilitated include terrace embankments and areas outside the high voltage yards; – Where required, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled; – These areas can be stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly; – Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas must be managed in accordance with ***Section 5.35: Landscaping and rehabilitation***; – All excess spoil generated during terracing activities must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised landfill site; and – Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes.						

5.26 Excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a						

licensed landfill site, if not used for backfilling purposes; – Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes; – Management of equipment for excavation purposes must be undertaken in accordance with ***Section 5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage***; and – Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with ***Section 5.17: Hazardous substances***.						

5.27 Installation of foundations, cable trenching and drainage systems

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs during the installation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage system.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with **Section *5.19: Batching plants***; and – Residual solid waste must be disposed of in accordance with **Section *5.8: Solid waste and hazardous management***.						

5.28 Installation of equipment (circuit breakers, current Transformers, Isolators, Insulators, surge arresters, voltage transformers, earth switches)

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of installation of equipment.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance

– Management of dust must be conducted in accordance with Section ***5. 20: Dust emissions***; – Management of equipment used for installation must be conducted in accordance with Section ***5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage***; – Management hazardous substances and any associated spills must be conducted in accordance with Section ***5.17: Hazardous substances***; and – Residual solid waste must be recycled or disposed of in accordance with ***Section 5.8: Solid waste and hazardous management***.						

5.29 Steelwork Assembly and Erection

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of steelwork assembly and erection.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– During assembly, care must be taken to ensure that no wasted/unused materials are left on site e.g. bolts and nuts – Emergency repairs due to breakages of equipment must be managed in accordance with ***Section 5. 18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage*** and ***Section 5.16: Emergency procedures***.						

5.30 Cabling and Stringing

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.		
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**	**Monitoring**

	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Residual solid waste (off cuts etc.) shall be recycled or disposed of in accordance with **Section 6.8: *Solid waste and hazardous Management***; – Management of equipment used for installation shall be conducted in accordance with **Section *5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage***; – Management hazardous substances and any associated spills shall be conducted in accordance with ***Section 5.17: Hazardous substances***.						

5.31 Testing and Commissioning (all equipment testing, earthing system, system integration)

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of Testing and Commissioning.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Residual solid waste must be recycled or disposed of in accordance with ***Section 5.8: Solid waste and hazardous management***.						

5.32 Socio-economic

Impact management outcome: enhanced socio-economic development.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance

– Develop and implement communication strategies to facilitate public participation; – Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process; – Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighboring owners and residents – Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and – Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay over-night on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers.						

5.33 Temporary closure of site

Impact management outcome: Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need to be undertaken in accordance with the impact management actions included in ***sections 5.17: Hazardous substances and 5.18: Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage***; – Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated; – Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible. Service records to be filed and audited at last service; – Emergency and contact details displayed must be displayed; – Security personnel must be briefed and have the facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant management and						

emergency personnel; – Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked; – Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large brush stockpiles, fuels etc.; – Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured; – Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented; – Cement and materials stores must have been secured; – Toilets must have been emptied and secured; – Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured; – Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.						

5.34 Dismantling of old equipment

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment to be minimised during the dismantling, storage and disposal of old equipment commissioning.

Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All old equipment removed during the project must be stored in such a way as to prevent pollution of the environment; – Oil containing equipment must be stored to prevent leaking or be stored on drip trays; – All scrap steel must be stacked neatly and any disused and broken insulators must be stored in containers; – Once material has been scrapped and the contract has been placed for removal, the disposal Contractor must ensure that any equipment containing pollution causing substances is dismantled and transported in such a way as						

to prevent spillage and pollution of the environment; – The Contractor must also be equipped to contain and clean up any pollution causing spills; and – Disposal of unusable material must be at a licensed waste disposal site.						

5.35 Landscaping and rehabilitation

Impact management outcome: Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.						
Impact Management Actions	**Implementation**			**Monitoring**		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
– All areas disturbed by construction activities must be subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and waste must be disposed of to a registered waste site; – All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983 – All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983; – Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition; – Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners; – Rehabilitation of access roads outside of farmland; – Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the						

original condition; – Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to ***Section 5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas***); – Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion; – Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed; – Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed; – The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment; – Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled; – Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly; – Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil. – Where required, re-vegetation including hydro-seeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture is carefully selected to ensure the following: a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen; b) Pioneer species are included; c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area; d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil; e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area						

6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 2

7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION

7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project

7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Enertrag SA is the project proponent (Applicant) with regards to the application for the construction of the Camden Common Collector Substation thereafter it will be handed over to Eskom for operation.

PROPONENT: **RED ROCKET SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD**

Company Registration:	Enertrag South Africa (Pty) Ltd
Contact Person:	Mercia Grimbeek
Postal Address	Suite 104, Albion Springs, 183 Main Road, Rondebosch, Cape Town, South Africa 7700
Telephone:	071 752 8033
Email:	gideon.raath@enertrag.co.za

Refer to Section 1.2 of the EMPr

7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

WSP was appointed in the role of Independent EAP to undertake the BA processes for the proposed construction of the powerline. The CV of the EAP is available in Appendix A. The EAP declaration of interest and undertaking is included in Appendix B.

EAP **WSP GROUP AFRICA (PTY) LTD**

Contact Person:	Ashlea Strong
Physical Address:	Building C, Knightsbridge, 33 Sloane Street, Bryanston, Johannesburg
Postal Address:	P.O. Box 98867, Sloane Park 2151, Johannesburg

EAP **WSP GROUP AFRICA (PTY) LTD**

Telephone:	011 361 1392
Fax:	011 361 1301
Email:	Ashlea.Strong@wsp.com

Refer to Section 1.3 of the EMPr

7.1.3 Project name:

CAMDEN UP TO 400KV GRID CONNECTION AND COMMON COLLECTOR SUBSTATION

7.1.4 Description of the project:

Refer to Section 3 of the EMPr

The proposed project entails the construction of 1 x up to 400kV transmission line and common collector substation at the proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex located south-west of Ermelo, in Mpumalanga. The transmission line will connect to the existing Eskom Substation located at the Camden Power Station which lies approximately 5km northeast of the project site, or alternative directly connect via a Loop-In-Loop-Out (LILO) alternative into the existing Eskom Camden – Incandu 400kV transmission line. This proposed project will also include the extension of the existing main transmission substation (MTS) at the Camden Power Station to allow for the proposed new up to 400kV transmission line connection.

The proposed project will thus comprise the following key components:

Construction of 1 x up to 400kV transmission line (either single or double circuit) between the Camden Renewable Energy Complex and the Camden MTS. The powerline will have a 500m assessment corridor (250m on either side of the centre line) to allow for micro-siting. A Loop-In-Loop-Out corridor alternative is also assessed, which will include two connecting powerlines (LILO) into the existing Eskom Camden-Incandu 400kV transmission powerline line towards the South-West of the project site.

Establishment of the common collector substation (with a footprint of approximately 5ha) at the Renewable Energy Complex which includes but is not limited to:

- A high voltage substation yard to allow for multiple 132kV and 400kV feeder bays and transformers, with infrastructure to allow for step-up to 400kV as required.
- Standard substation electrical equipment, i.e., transformers, busbars, office area, operation and control room, workshop, and storage area, feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed.
- The control building, telecommunication infrastructure, oil dam(s) etc,

- Workshop and office area within the collector substation footprint,
- All the access road infrastructure to and within the substation
- Expansion of the Camden MTS Substation (with a footprint of approximately 1ha), including standard substation electrical equipment as may be needed (feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed).
- Associated infrastructure including but not limited to lighting, fencing, and buildings required for operation (ablutions, office, workshop and control room, security fencing and gating, parking area, concrete batching plant (if required), waste storage/disposal and storerooms).

7.1.5 Project location:

The proposed Project will be developed in an area south-west of Ermelo, in Mpumalanga. The proposed Project falls within the Msukaligwa Local Municipality of the Gert Sibande District Municipality.

Alternative 1

A1-1 26°40'27.62"S 30° 2'23.58"E

A1-2 26°40'29.07"S 30° 2'29.61"E

A1-3 26°40'36.80"S 30° 2'26.08"E

A1-4 26°40'39.63"S 30° 2'19.71"E

Alternative 2 (Preferred)

A2-1 26°38'44.08"S 30° 4'10.50"E

A2-2 26°38'47.63"S 30° 4'14.25"E

A2-3 26°38'57.67"S 30° 4'3.08"E

A2-4 26°38'54.03"S 30° 3'59.66"E

Camden MTS Expansion

MTS1 26°37'2.19"S 30° 5'8.98"E

MTS2 26°36'58.19"S 30° 5'32.14"E

MTS3 26°37'2.91"S 30° 5'30.75"E

MTS4 26°37'7.08"S 30° 5'9.88"E

400 kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 1

A1-A 26°40'29.80"S 30° 2'41.33"E

A1-B	26°40'8.97"S	30° 2'57.54"E
A1-C	26°39'31.77"S	30° 4'13.02"E
A1-D	26°37'53.90"S	30° 4'45.82"E
A1-E	26°37'24.41"S	30° 4'43.72"E
A1-F	26°36'59.67"S	30° 4'59.51"E
A1-G	26°36'58.98"S	30° 5'6.73"E
A1-H	26°37'5.84"S	30° 5'16.50"E

400kV Powerline Alignment Alternative 2 (Preferred)

A2-A	26°38'43.11"S	30° 4'10.20"E
A2-B	26°38'35.81"S	30° 4'32.43"E
A2-C	26°37'53.90"S	30° 4'45.82"E
A2-D	26°37'24.41"S	30° 4'43.72"E
A2-E	26°36'59.67"S	30° 4'59.51"E
A2-F	26°36'58.98"S	30° 5'6.73"E
A2-G	26°37'5.84"S	30° 5'16.50"E

LILO-Grid Alternative

LILO-1-A	26°40'29.91"S	30° 2'40.50"E
LILO-1-B	26°40'35.38"S	30° 2'51.08"E
LILO-1-C	26°40'52.12"S	30° 2'58.92"E
LILO-1-D	26°40'50.86"S	30° 3'15.08"E
LILO-1-E	26°40'57.98"S	30° 3'47.59"E

LILO Grid Alternative 2

LILO-2-A	26°38'46.28"S	30° 4'9.82"E
LILO-2-B	26°38'47.93"S	30° 4'29.21"E

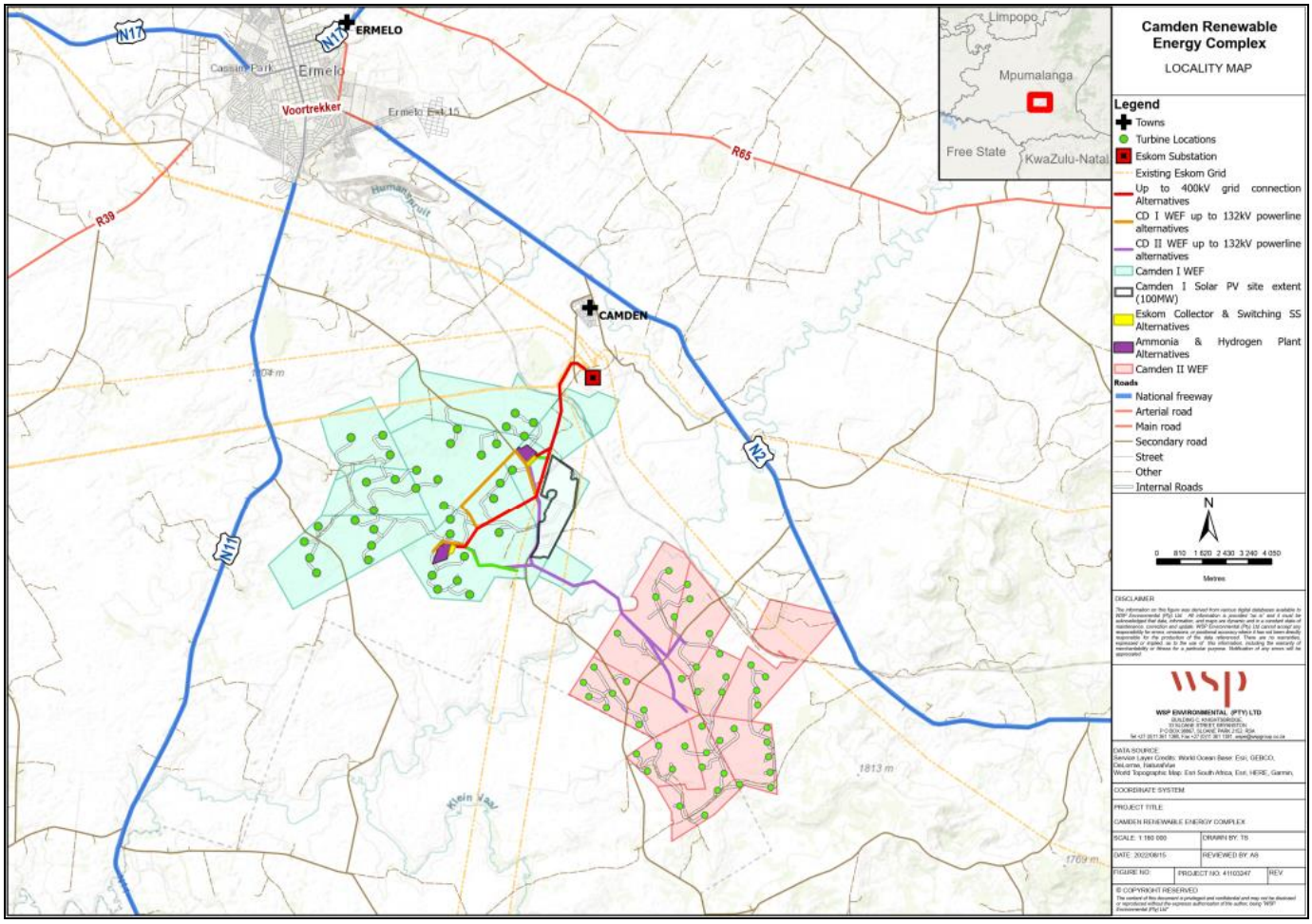


Figure 0-1: Locality of the Proposed Camden Renewable Energy Complex, near Camden in the Mpumalanga Province

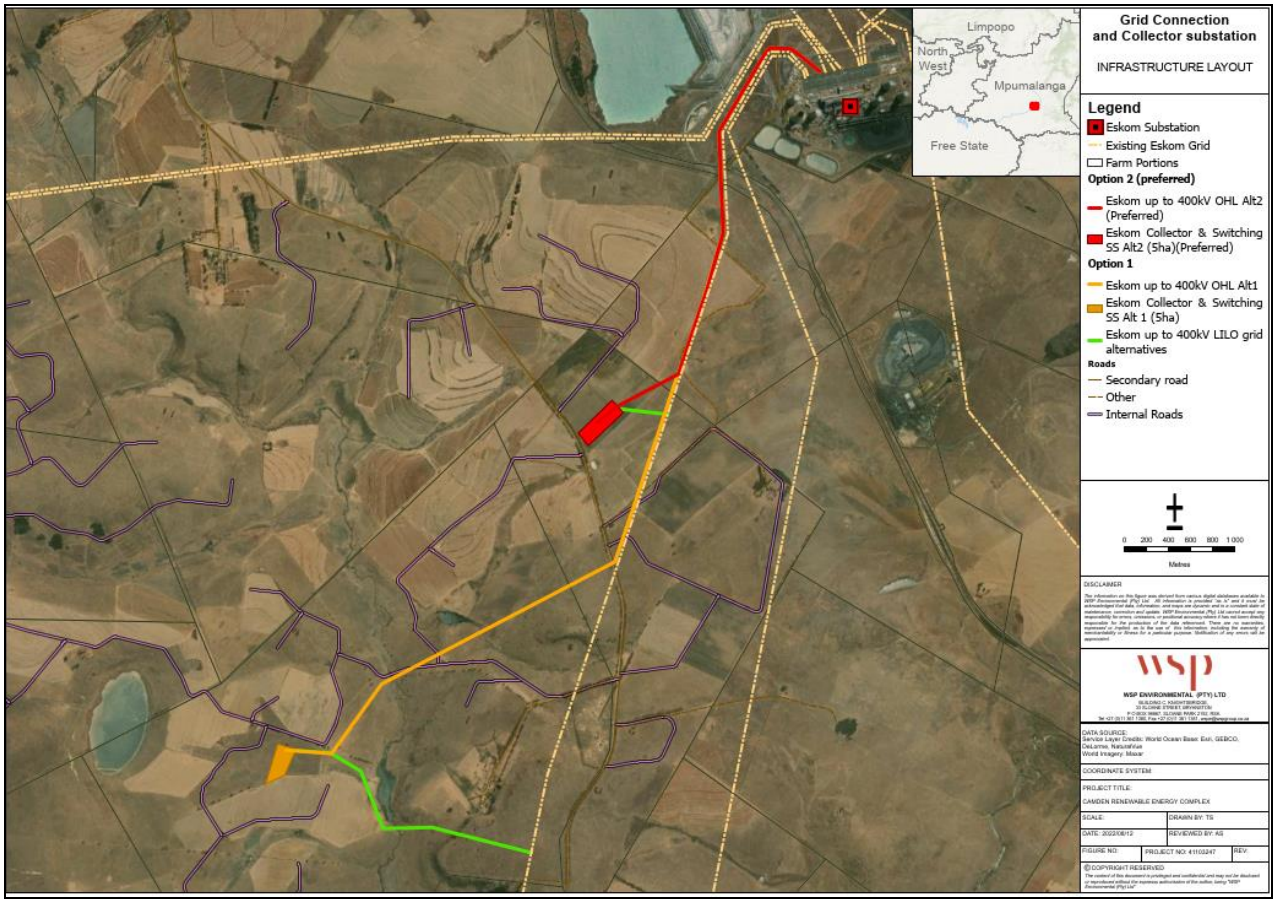


Figure 2: Proposed Project Infrastructure

7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features within 50 m from the development footprint.

Refer to Section 3.4 of the EMPr

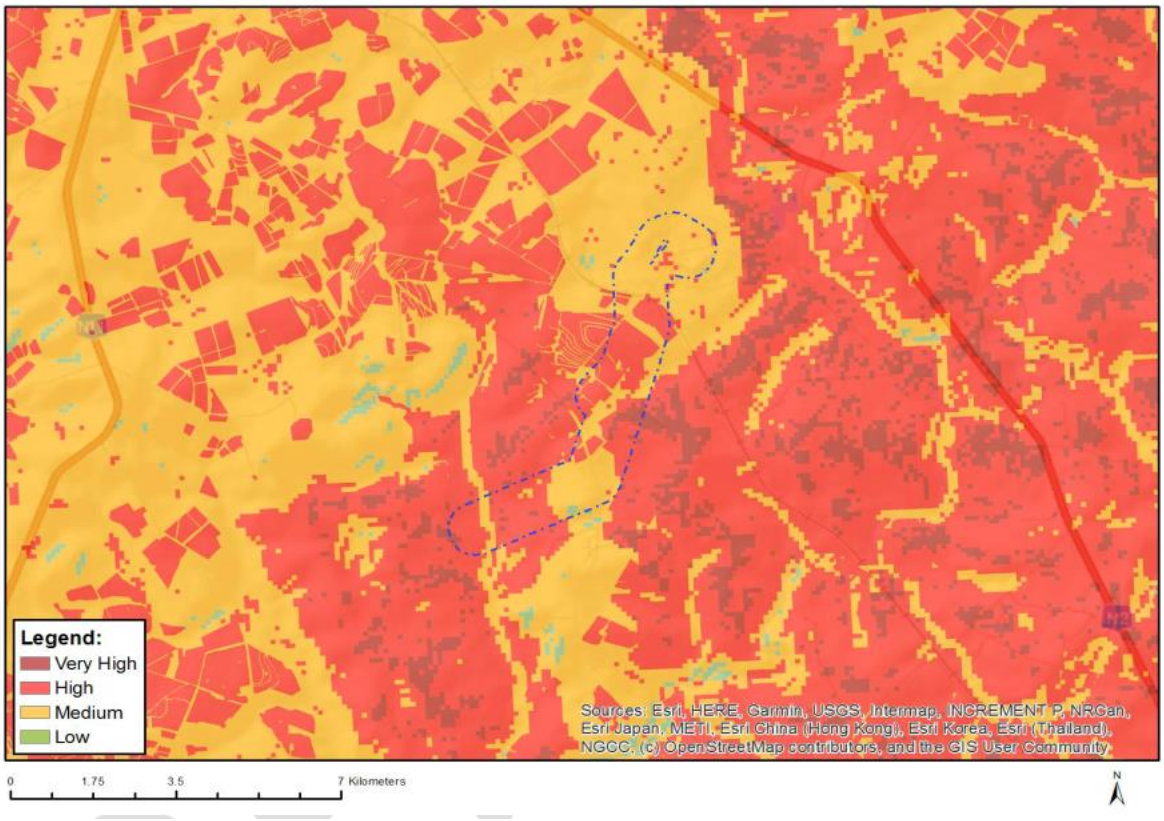


Figure 3: Agricultural theme, DFFE screening tool

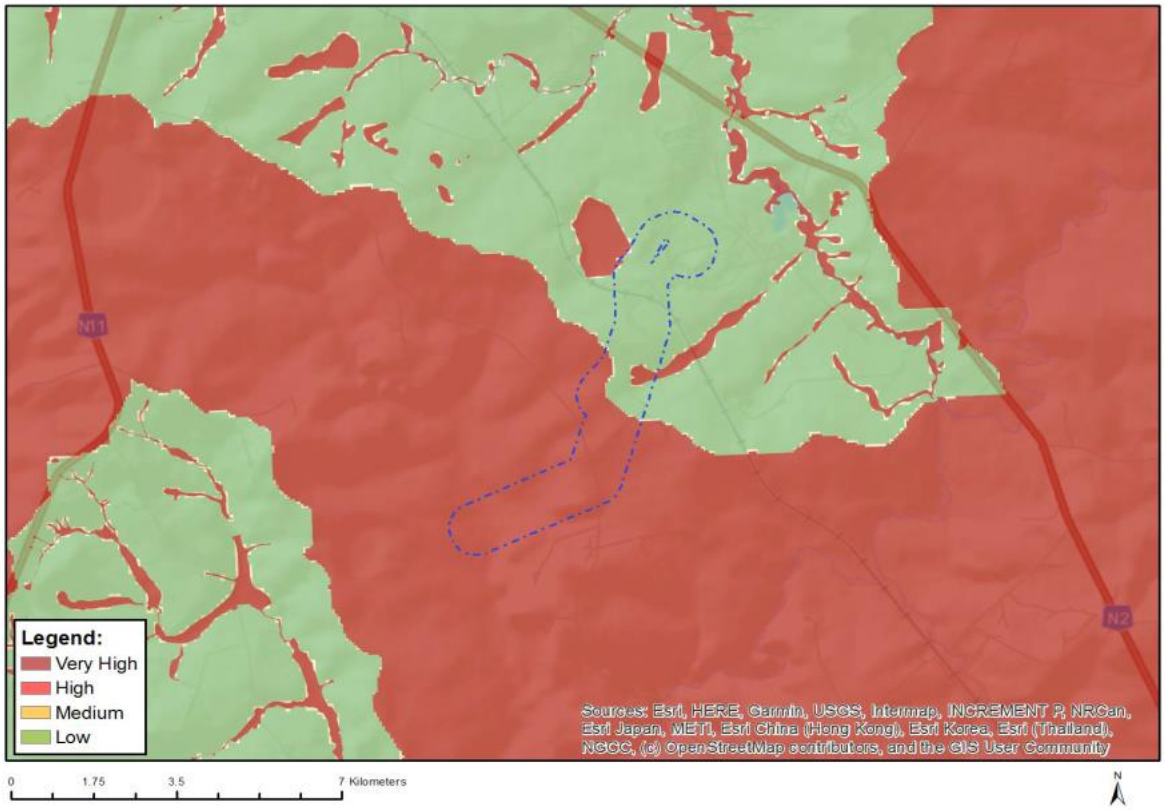


Figure 4: Aquatic biodiversity theme, DFFE screening tool

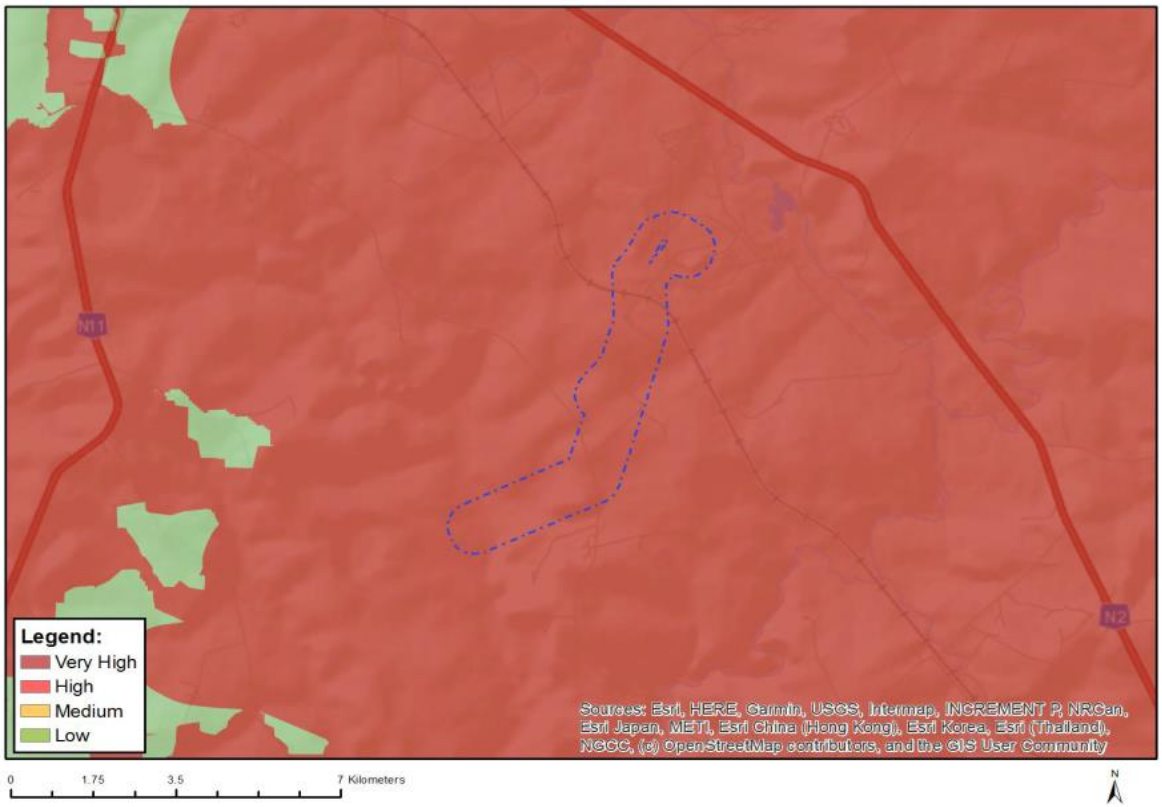


Figure 5: Terrestrial biodiversity theme, DFFE screening tool

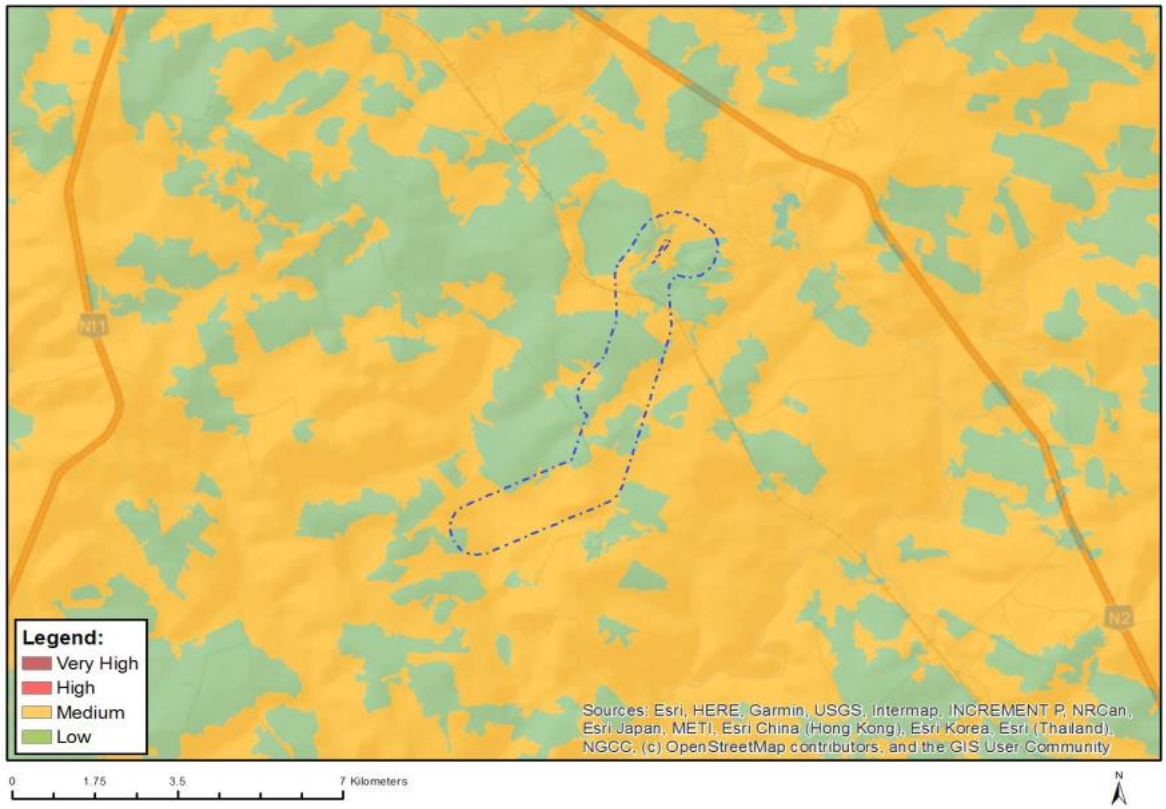


Figure 6: Plant species theme, DFFE screening tool

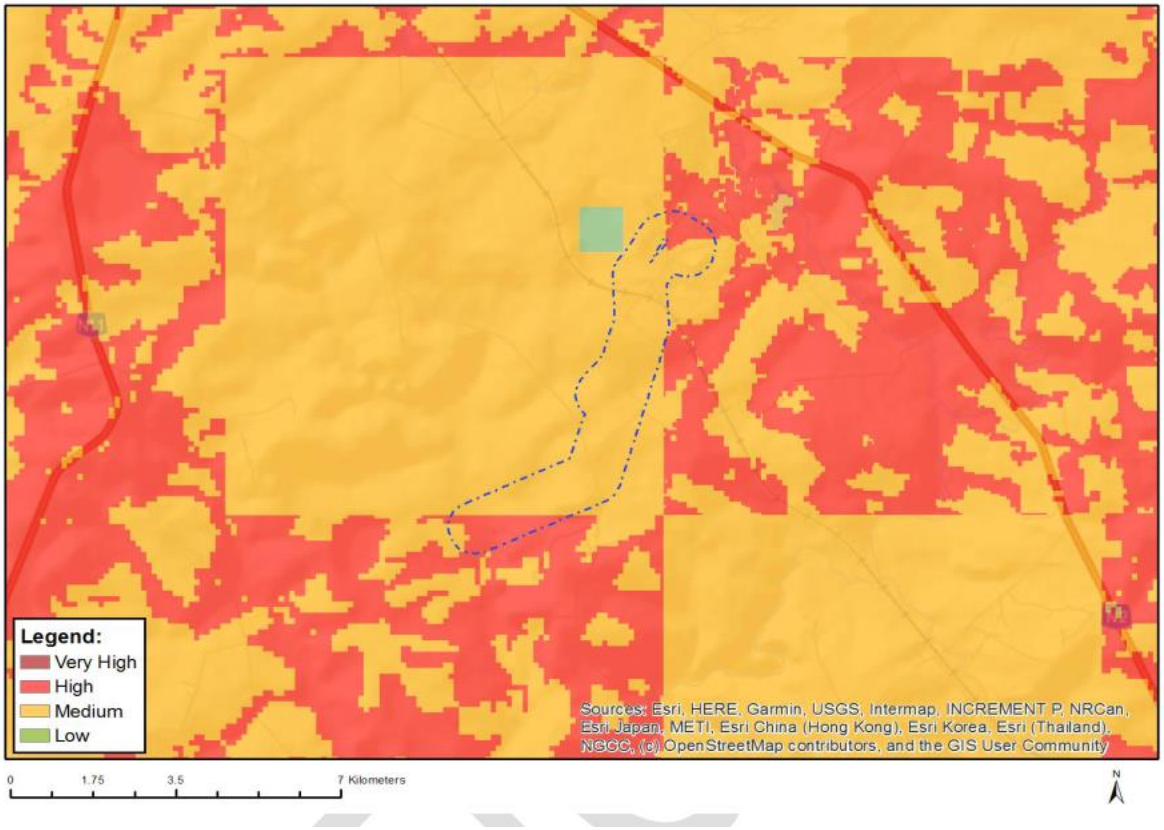


Figure 7: Animal species theme, DFFE screening tool

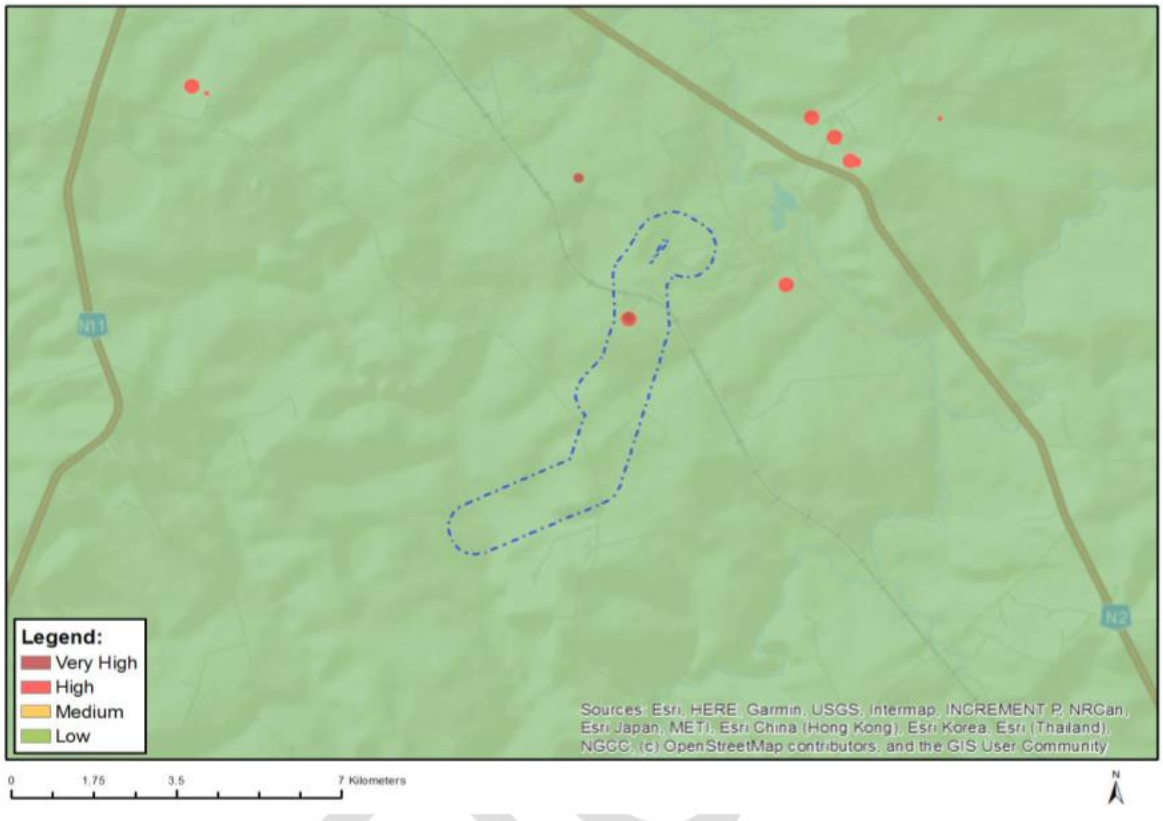


Figure 8: Heritage theme, DFFE screening tool

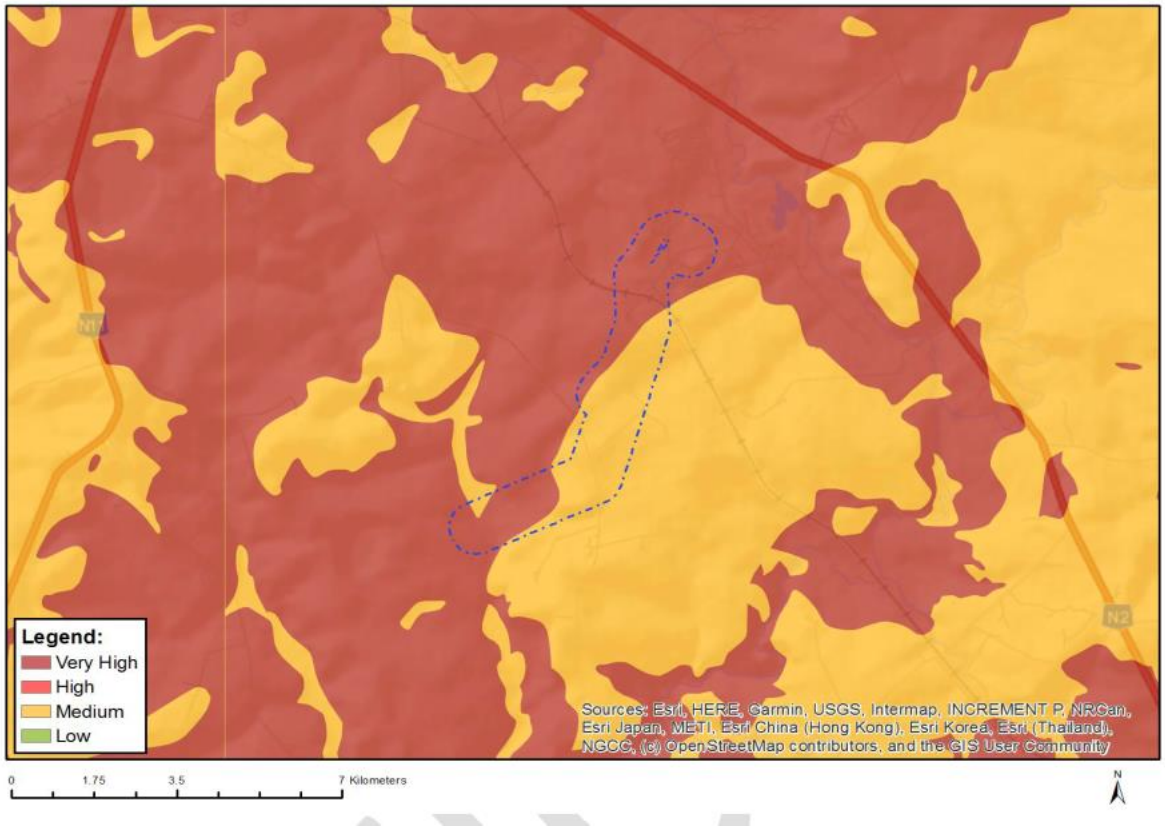


Figure 9: Palaeontology theme, DFFE screening tool

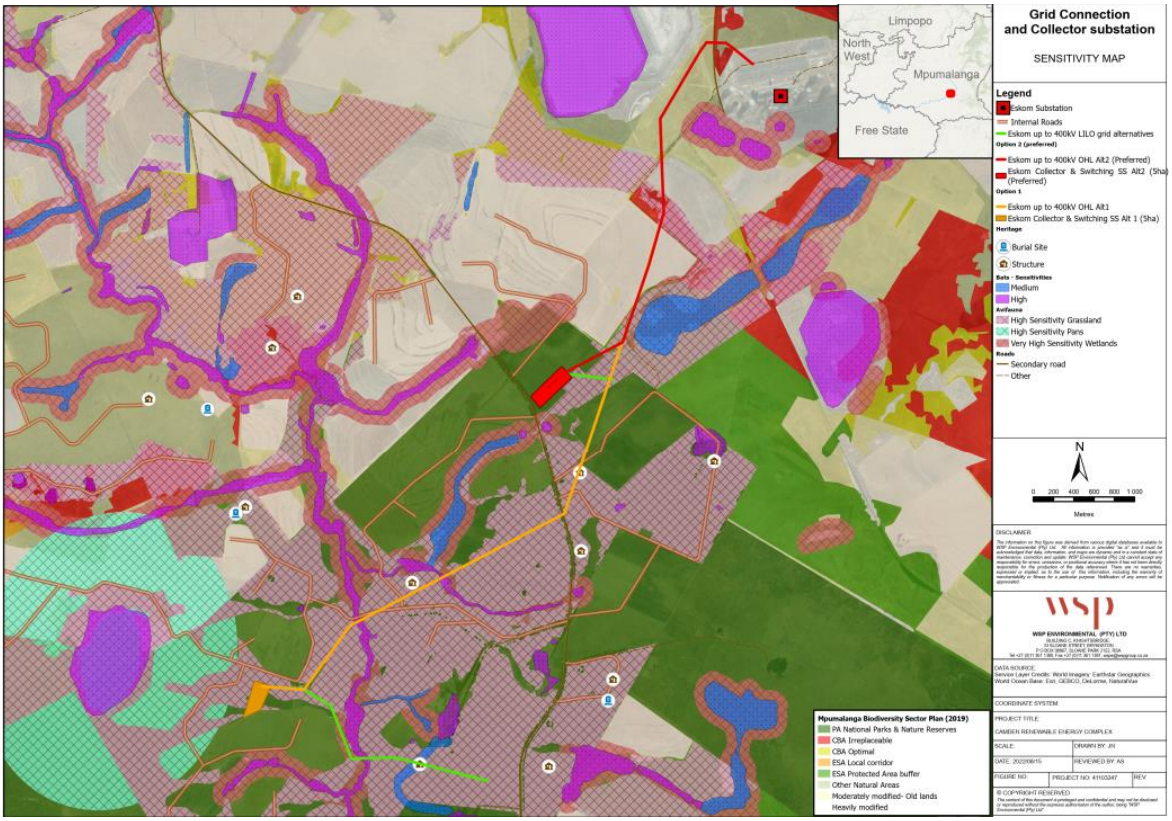


Figure 10: Combined Sensitivity Map

7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in part B: section 1 of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 day prior to the date on which the activity will commence of commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA

Date:

DocuSigned by:
Mercia Grimbeek
Director: Project Development
AAB2346FC01641E...

15/8/2022

7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, Part B: Section 2 must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of Part B: Section 2 not be submitted. Once approved, Part B: Section 2 forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART C

8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially, and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If Part C is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

The specific environmental sensitivities are indicated in Figure 11.

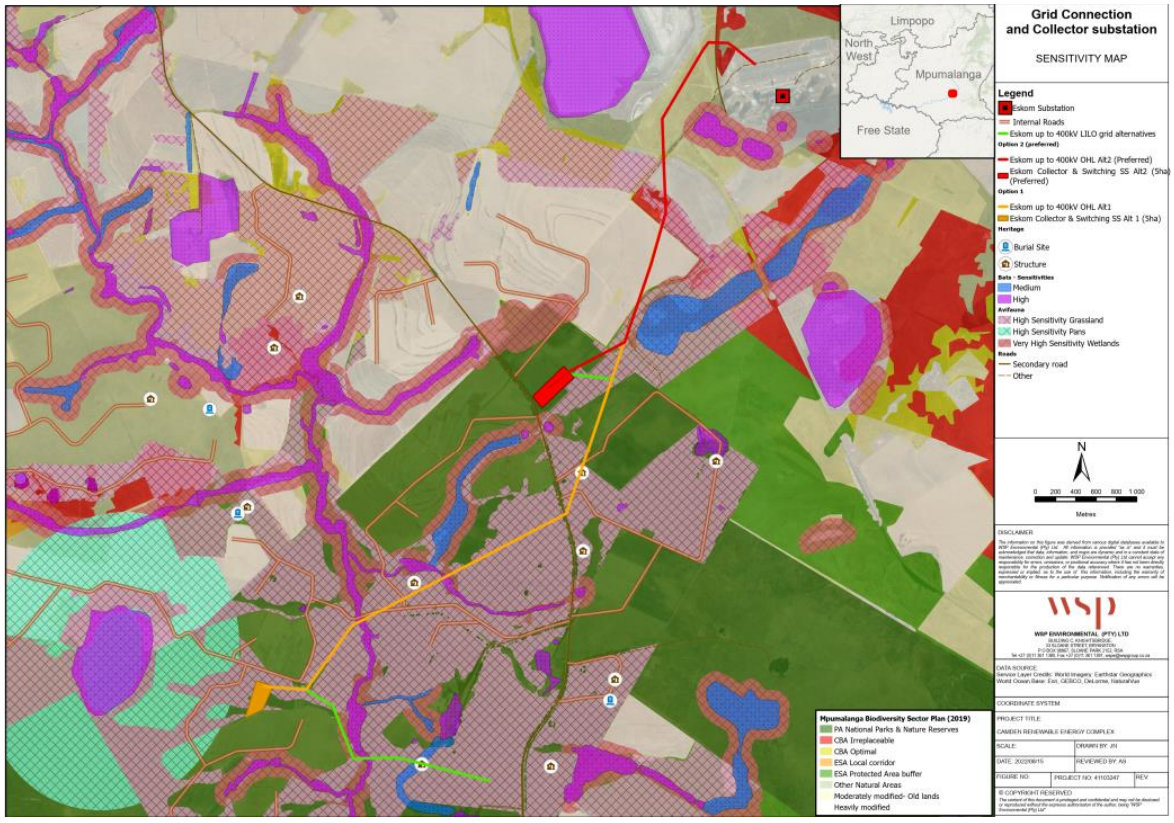


Figure 11: Combined Sensitivity Map

APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.